

**PCT**WORLD INTELLECTUAL  
PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
Intern

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED IN

WO 9604314A1

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :</b> <b>C07K 19/00, C07H 21/04, C12P 21/00,</b> <b>A61K 38/00, 48/00</b>		<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 96/04314</b>
			<b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 15 February 1996 (15.02.96)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US95/09816			<b>Susan [US/US]; 133 Santander Avenue, Coral Gables, FL 33134 (US). EDWARDS, Ann, C. [ES/US]; 19510 N.W. 62 Pl., Miami, FL 33015 (US). CHAVAILLAZ, Pierre-Andre [CH/US]; 10939 Main Sail Drive, Cooper City, FL 33026 (US). JIAO, Jin-An [CN/US]; 121 West Bay Bridge Drive, Fort Lauderdale, FL 33326 (US).</b>
<b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 31 July 1995 (31.07.95)			
<b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 08/283,302 29 July 1994 (29.07.94) US 08/382,454 1 February 1995 (01.02.95) US			
<b>(60) Parent Applications or Grants</b> <b>(63) Related by Continuation</b> US 08/283,302 (CIP) Filed on 29 July 1994 (29.07.94) US 08/382,454 (CIP) Filed on 1 February 1995 (01.02.95)			
<b>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):</b> DADE INTERNATIONAL, INC. [US/US]; 1717 Deerfield Road, Deerfield, IL 60015 (US).			
<b>(72) Inventors; and</b> <b>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only):</b> WONG, Hing, C. [US/US]; 2966 Wentworth, Fort Lauderdale, FL 33332 (US). RHODE, Peter, R. [US/US]; 14857 S.W. 42nd Lane, Miami, FL 33185 (US). WEIDANZ, Jon, A. [US/US]; 820 S.W. 141st Avenue, Miami, FL 33184 (US). GRAMMER,			<b>(74) Agents:</b> PEARSON, Louise, S.; Dade International, Inc., 1717 Deerfield Road, Deerfield, IL 60015 (US) et al.
			<b>(81) Designated States:</b> AU, CA, JP, US, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).
			<b>Published</b> With international search report.
<b>(54) Title:</b> MHC COMPLEXES AND USES THEREOF			
<b>(57) Abstract</b> <p>The present invention relates to novel complexes of major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecules and uses of such complexes. In particular, the invention relates to MHC fusion complexes that contain an MHC molecule with a peptid-binding groove and a presenting peptide covalently linked to the MHC protein. Fusion complexes of the invention are useful for a variety of applications including <i>in vitro</i> screens for identification and isolation of peptides that modulate activity of selected T cells, including peptides that are T cell receptor antagonists and partial agonists, methods of suppressing an immune response of a mammal and methods for inducing an immune response in a mammal.</p>			

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LJ	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France			VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon				

## MHC COMPLEXES AND USES THEREOF

### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

The present application is a continuation-in-part of copending U.S. application serial number 08/382,454, filed February 1, 1995, which is a continuation-in-part of application serial number 08/283,302, filed July 29, 1994, both of said applications fully incorporated herein by reference.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

#### 1. Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to novel complexes of major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecules and uses of such complexes. More particularly, the invention relates to MHC fusion complexes that contain a MHC molecule with a peptide-binding groove and a presenting peptide covalently linked to the MHC protein. Fusion complexes of the invention are useful for a variety of applications including in vitro screens for identification and isolation of peptides that modulate activity of selected T cells, including peptides that are T cell receptor antagonists and partial agonists, methods of suppressing an immune response of a mammal and methods for inducing an immune response in a mammal.

#### 2. Background

Antigen-specific T cell responses are invoked by antigenic peptides bound to the binding groove or cleft of major histocompatibility complex (MHC) glycoproteins as part of the mechanism of the immune system to identify and respond to foreign antigens. The bound antigenic peptides interact with T cell receptors and thereby modulate an immune response. The antigenic peptides are bound by non-covalent means to particular "binding pockets" comprised of polymorphic residues of the MHC protein's binding groove.

MHC class II molecules are heterodimeric glycoproteins consisting of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains. The  $\alpha 1$  and  $\beta 1$  domains of these molecules fold together to form a peptide binding groove. Antigenic peptides bind the MHC molecule through interaction between anchor amino acids on the peptide and the  $\alpha 1$  and  $\beta 1$  domains. Crystal structure of human class II HLA-DR1 complex with an influenza virus peptide indicate that the N- and C-terminal ends of the bound peptide extend out of the binding groove such that the C-terminus of the peptide is proximal to the N-terminus of the  $\beta$  chain [Brown, J. H. et al. (1993) Nature 364: 33-39; Stern, L. J. et al. (1994) Nature 368: 215-221].

MHC class I molecules have different domain organizations than MHC class II molecules, but generally similar structure with a peptide binding site or groove that is distal to membrane domains [see, e.g., Rudensky, A.Y. et al., (1991) Nature 353:622-626]. See also U.S. Patents 5,284,935; 5,260,422; 5,194,425; 5,130,297; and WO 92/18150 and WO 93/10220 for discussions of MHC molecules.

MHC molecules complexed with antigenic peptides can induce selective immunosuppression by several different mechanisms [see, e.g., Guery, J. et al. (1993) Critical Reviews in Immunology 13(3/4): 195-206].

More specifically, it has been reported that peptide-MHC complexes on the surface of antigen presenting cells will only induce clonal expansion of a T cell line specific for the MHC bound peptide if the antigen presenting cells also deliver co-stimulatory signals. One proposed approach takes advantage of this requirement for T cell activation and inhibits T cell development by interaction with the antigenic peptide bound to the MHC molecule in the absence of co-stimulatory signals. See Nicolle, M. et al., J. Clin. Invest. (1994) 93: 1361-1369; and Sharma, S., et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA (1991) 88: 11465-11469.



-3-

Another proposed approach inhibits T cell development with MHC molecules that contain a bound peptide that is an antagonist or partial agonist to a T cell receptor (TcR). See Evavold, B. et al., Immunology Today (1993) 14(12): 602-609.

5

Modifications of the antigenic peptides bound to T cell receptors have been attempted to examine residues responsible for specific T cell responses. Determination of such "activating" amino acids of the antigenic peptides could provide insight of suitable sequence of a TcR partial agonist or antagonist. See Evavold, B. et al., *supra*.

10

It also has been speculated that new vaccines might be developed based on determination of the nature of various antigenic peptides bound to MHC molecules. See Chicz, R., et al., Immunology Today (1994) 15(4): 155-160.

15

It thus would be desirable to have MHC molecules that contain an antigenic peptide for modulation of the activity of a T cell receptor. It also would be desirable to have a means for preparation of MHC molecules with virtually any desired peptide positioned in a binding groove for interaction with a T cell receptor. It would be further desirable to have a means to identify peptides that are capable of modulating the activity of a T cell receptor.

20

## 25 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to novel complexes of major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecules and uses of such complexes.

MHC fusion complexes of the invention comprise a presenting peptide covalently linked to the MHC molecule that contains a peptide-binding groove or cleft. As used herein, the term "presenting peptide" refers to a

30

-4-

peptide that is capable of modulating the activity of a T cell receptor, either to induce T-cell proliferation or to inhibit or inactivate T cell development as determined by the assays disclosed below, including the assay that includes sequential steps of culturing T cells to proliferate same, and contacting the  
5 T cells with a MHC fusion complex of the invention and then evaluating whether the MHC fusion complex inhibits further development of the T cells.

Covalently linking the presenting peptide to the MHC peptide in  
10 accordance with the invention provides a number of significant advantages. Current practice requires the purification of MHC molecules that had been previously loaded with peptides from antigen presenting cells. The loaded peptides are tightly bound and can not be efficiently exchanged with the peptide of interest. MHC fusion complexes of the invention can be  
15 produced that contain a single antigenic peptide, including such a peptide of known structure. Analysis of interactions with T cell receptors will be facilitated by use of such MHC molecules. Additionally, a wide variety of peptides can be presented for interaction with T cells by virtue of the fact that only a small number (ca. 4 to 6) of amino acids in the presenting  
20 peptide are important for binding to a particular MHC molecule. That is, a library of different peptides constrained only by the MHC anchor residues can be covalently linked to the MHC molecule for presentation of T cells. Further, for therapeutic applications, rather than administration of an MHC molecule to a subject, a DNA expression vector coding for the MHC  
25 molecule linked to the presenting peptide can be administered for in vivo expression of the MHC fusion complex. Such an approach avoids costly purification steps typically associated with preparation of recombinant proteins and avoids the complexities of antigen uptake and processing associated with conventional approaches.

30

-5-

The MHC molecule of fusion complexes of the invention can be either MHC class I or class II, preferably class II. For a MHC fusion complex that contains a class II MHC molecule, preferably the presenting peptide is covalently linked to the N-terminus of the  $\beta$  chain of the MHC protein, although the presenting peptide also may be linked to the  $\alpha$  chain of the MHC protein. In the case of a MHC class I molecule, preferably the presenting peptide is covalently linked to the N-terminus of the  $\alpha$  chain of the MHC protein.

MHC fusion complexes may be truncated (particularly, not including a transmembrane portion), or may be "full-length" and include a transmembrane portion and/or cytoplasmic domain and/or other cellular membranes. As discussed below, for some approaches, an MHC fusion complex that does not include a transmembrane portion is suitably employed, while for other applications a MHC fusion complex is employed that contains a transmembrane portion and/or cytoplasmic portion and/or other such domains.

MHC fusion complexes of the invention preferably also include a flexible linker sequence interposed between the MHC protein and the presenting peptide. The linker sequence should allow effective positioning of the presenting peptide with respect to the MHC molecule binding groove so that the presenting peptide can modulate the activity of a T cell receptor, either to induce T-cell proliferation or to inhibit or inactivate T cell development as determined by the assays disclosed below, including the in vitro assays that includes sequential steps of culturing T cells to proliferate same, and contacting the T cells with a MHC fusion complex of the invention and then evaluating whether the MHC fusion complex inhibits further development of the T cells.

In a preferred aspect of the invention, a MHC fusion complex without a transmembrane portion (i.e., a "truncated" complex) is covalently linked to an immunoglobulin such as IgG, IgM, or IgA or fragment thereof (e.g., Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub>). Suitably the MHC fusion complex is linked to constant regions of the immunoglobulin. Such linkage to an immunoglobulin can provide a number of advantages over expression of the MHC fusion complex alone including increased stability, easy affinity purification and flexibility in the number of binding domains presented, e.g., from one domain on Fab-like fragments to multivalent domains on IgG or IgM-like molecules.

In another preferred aspect, a MHC fusion complex of the invention is a single-chain fusion protein, i.e. in the case of an MHC class II complex, where the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chain subunits are linked as a single chain fusion protein. The presenting peptide is preferably linked to the  $\beta$  chain of the fusion protein. Such a linked single-chain complex can provide a number of advantages. In particular, in reducing the complex to a single molecule, yields and stability of the molecules may be enhanced. That can be especially important for soluble molecules which may not be produced efficiently in active form. The single chain MHC fusion complexes of the invention are useful for the methods disclosed herein, including in vitro identification of peptides recognized by a T cell receptor, methods for suppressing an immune response (e.g. treatment of individuals with immune disorders such as autoimmune disorders or allergies) and methods for inducing a desired immune response, and diagnostic methods such as HLA typing and in vivo diagnostic imaging. Direct administration of a DNA construct coding for a single-chain MHC fusion molecule (complex) of the invention is also preferred.

The invention also includes methods for in vitro identification of peptides recognized by a T cell receptor, including peptides that can induce

-7-

T cell development as well as peptides that can antagonize T c II receptors, i.e. T cell receptor (TcR) antagonists or partial agonists.

Further provided are methods for suppressing an immune response of  
5 a mammal, particularly a human, that comprise administering to the mammal an effective amount of a MHC fusion complex of the invention. Those methods include treatment of a mammal that suffers from or is susceptible to an autoimmune disorder such as multiple sclerosis, insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus or rheumatoid arthritis or, alternatively, a  
10 mammal who is susceptible to undesired immune response(s) such as a subject with chronic allergies or a patient undergoing transplant surgery such as organ or skin transplant surgery.

An immune response may be suppressed in accordance with the  
15 invention by one or a combination of alternative strategies. Thus, one treatment method for suppression of an immune response by inducing anergy or apoptosis of specific T cells and provides for the administration of an effective amount of one or more MHC fusion complexes of the invention in the substantial absence of co-stimulatory signal(s). Typically a truncated  
20 MHC fusion complex of the invention is employed, i.e. a soluble MHC fusion complex that does not contain transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains of a full-length or intact MHC molecule. Another method of the invention for suppression of an immune response provides for administration of an effective amount of one or more MHC fusion complexes of the invention  
25 that each contain a covalently linked presenting peptide that is a T cell antagonist or partial agonist.

The MHC fusion complex containing the presenting peptide that is a T  
cell receptor antagonist or partial agonist can be administered as a soluble  
30 MHC fusion complex lacking co-stimulatory signals. Alternatively, administration can take the form of an effective amount of a DNA sequence

-8-

comprising a vector coding for a "full-length" MHC fusion complex of the invention, i.e., a complex that contains full-length MHC proteins including the transmembrane portion and a presenting peptide with antagonist or partial agonist activity covalently linked to the MHC molecule.

5

In a further aspect the invention provides methods for inducing an immune response in a mammal that in general comprise administration of an effective amount of a DNA sequence that comprises a vector coding for a "full-length" MHC fusion complex of the invention, i.e. a complex that contains full-length MHC proteins including the transmembrane portion and a presenting peptide covalently linked to the MHC molecule. Preferably DNA that codes for a full length MHC fusion complex of the invention is administered to a mammal together with a DNA sequence coding for a T cell costimulatory factor such as a gene coding for B7 or B7-2. As used herein, the term "T cell co-stimulatory factor" refers to a peptide that is capable of providing a co-stimulatory signal to thereby activate T cell proliferation in the presence of one or more MHC fusion complexes of the invention. Such activation of T cell proliferation can be determined by the assays disclosed herein, including the assay as exemplified in Example 9 and discussed below. Further provided are diagnostic methods including HLA typing and in vivo diagnostic imaging using MHC fusion complexes of the invention, including MHC fusion complexes that contain a radioactive label (e.g.,  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{32}\text{P}$  or  $^{88}\text{Tc}$ ) or other detectable tag.

10

15

20

25

Other aspects of the invention are discussed *infra*.

#### **BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

Figures 1A and 1B each depict a MHC fusion complex of the invention that includes a linker sequence. Figure 1C schematically shows a MHC fusion complex of the invention linked or fused to an immunoglobulin.

30

Figure 2 shows the scheme for isolating the I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\alpha$ 1- $\alpha$ 2 gene fragment and the cloning thereof. Figure 8 specifies the oligonucleotide primers used in the depicted procedure.

5           Figure 3 shows the scheme for isolating the I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2 gene fragment, attaching the linker sequence and inserting the oligonucleotides encoding the antigenic peptides. Figure 8 specifies the oligonucleotide primers used in the depicted procedure.

10           Figure 4 shows the cloning scheme for human HLA-DR1  $\alpha$ 1- $\alpha$ 2. Figure 8 specifies the oligonucleotide primers used in the depicted procedure.

            Figure 5 shows the cloning scheme for human HLA-DR1  $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2 chain.  
15           Figure 8 specifies the oligonucleotide primers used in the depicted procedure.

            Figure 6 shows the scheme for isolating the I-A\*  $\alpha$ 1- $\alpha$ 2 gene fragment and the cloning thereof. Figure 8 specifies the oligonucleotide primers used  
20           in the depicted procedure.

            Figure 7 shows the scheme for isolating the I-A\*  $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2 gene fragment, attaching the linker sequence and inserting the oligonucleotides encoding the antigenic peptides. Figure 8 specifies the oligonucleotide  
25           primers used in the depicted procedure.

            Figure 8 (SEQ ID NOS: 26-74) shows the sequences of oligonucleotides used in constructing MHC fusion complexes of the invention.  
30

Figure 9 (which includes Figures 9A-9F) (SEQ ID NOS: 75-98) shows nucleotide and amino acid sequences of soluble MHC fusion complexes of the invention.

5           Figures 10A and 10B show mammalian cell expression vectors used in the Example 2 which follows.

          Figures 11A and 11B shows DNA constructs of the invention which are described in Example 2 which follows. In Figures 11A and 11B (and  
10       Figures 15, 16A and 16B) the reference "PE" designates promoter and enhancer, the reference "LS" designates leader sequence exon and the reference "HC" designates heavy chain.

          Figure 12 shows the scheme for introducing restriction sites into the  
15       kappa chain 2.7 kb insert via PCR site directed mutagenesis.

          Figure 13 shows the scheme for constructing a fusion gene encoding the MHC (class II $\alpha$ )/kappa chain constant region in mammalian cell expression vector.

20

          Figure 14 (SEQ ID NOS: 99-102) shows primers used for sequencing mutated 2.7 kb fragment.

          Figure 15 shows the scheme for M13 mutagenesis and cloning of the  
25       MHC II  $\beta$  variable gene.

          Figures 16A and 16B show vectors of the invention for expression of MHC II/Ig chimeric proteins.

30           Figure 17 shows the scheme for construction of a full length MHC fusion complex expression vector of the invention.



-11-

Figure 18A and 18B (SEQ ID NOS: 103-109) shows DNA and amino acid sequences of full length MHC fusion complexes of the invention.

5      Figure 19 (total of 7 sheets) shows the cloning scheme carried out in Example 12 which follows. Figure 20 depicts oligonucleotide primers used in the depicted cloning scheme.

10      Figure 20 (SEQ ID NOS: 110-112) depicts sequences of oligonucleotide primers used in constructing MHC fusion complexes of the invention.

15      Figure 21 shows graphically the functional activity of the four clones of Example 13 which follows along with negative control (NSO) and positive control (A20), where the O.D. value of the first four dilutions of DO11.10 culture supernatant is displayed.

Figure 22 shows graphically the results of the T cell proliferation assay of Example 15 which follows.

20      Figure 23 shows graphically the results of the T cell proliferation assay of Example 16 which follows.

25      Figure 24 depicts a single-chain MHC fusion complex of the invention.

Figure 25 (total of 3 sheets) shows the cloning scheme carried out in Example 17 which follows.

30      Figure 26 (SEQ ID NOS: 113-120) depicts sequences of oligonucleotide primers used in constructing MHC fusion complexes of the invention.

Figure 27 (SEQ ID NO: 121) shows the DNA and amino acid sequences of the SSC1 single-chain gene.

Figure 28 (SEQ ID NO: 122) shows the DNA and amino acid sequences of the SCT1 single-chain gene.

Figure 29 (SEQ ID NO: 123) shows the DNA and amino acid sequences of the SCE1 single-chain gene.

## 10 **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION**

We have now discovered MHC fusion complexes, and expression vectors that encode such complexes, that comprise a MHC molecule covalently linked to a presenting peptide, and methods for use of such fusion complexes and expression vectors.

15

In general, preparation of MHC fusion complexes can be accomplished by procedures disclosed herein and by recognized recombinant DNA techniques, e.g. preparation of plasmid DNA, cleavage of DNA with restriction enzymes, ligation of DNA, transformation or transfection of a host, culturing of the host, and isolation and purification of the expressed fusion complex. Such procedures are generally known and disclosed e.g. in Sambrook, et al., Molecular Cloning (2d ed. 1989).

20

More specifically, DNA coding for a desired MHC protein is obtained from a suitable cell line as disclosed for instance in Example 1 which follows. Other sources of DNA coding for MHC protein are known, e.g. human lymphoblastoid cells. Once isolated, the gene coding for the MHC molecule can be amplified by the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or other means known in the art. Suitable PCR primers to amplify the MHC peptide gene may add restriction sites to the PCR product. For example, for expression of a truncated fusion complex, specifically a soluble MHC fusion

30

-13-

complex that does not contain transmembrane or cytoplasmic portions and is linked to an immunoglobulin such as IgG, the PCR product preferably includes IgG splice sites and leader sequences necessary for proper expression and secretion of the MHC-immunoglobulin fusion complex. The  
5 PCR product also preferably includes a sequence coding for the linker sequence, or a restriction enzyme site for ligation of such a sequence. Suitable primers, PCR conditions and expression vector construction techniques are e.g. disclosed in the examples which follow and the Drawings.

10

The linker sequence is preferably a nucleotide sequence that codes for a peptide that can effectively position the presenting peptide in the binding groove of the MHC molecule. As used herein, the phrase "presenting peptide is effectively positioned in the binding groove of an  
15 MHC molecule" or "MHC fusion complex capable of modulating the activity of a T cell", or other similar phrase, is intended to mean the presenting peptide linked to a MHC protein is positioned so that the presenting peptide and the fusion complex is capable of modulating the activity of a T cell receptor, either to induce T cell proliferation or to inhibit or inactivate T cell  
20 development as determined by an assay disclosed below, including the assay that includes sequential steps of culturing T cells to proliferate same, and contacting the T cells with a MHC fusion complex of the invention and then evaluating whether the MHC fusion complex inhibits further development of the T cells.

25

Preferably the linker sequence comprises from about 7 to 20 amino acids, more preferably from about 8 to 16 amino acids, still more preferably from about 8 to 12 amino acids. The linker sequence is preferably flexible so as not hold the presenting peptide in a single undesired conformation.

30

The linker preferably predominantly comprises amino acids with small side chains, such as glycine, alanine and serine, to provide for flexibility.

Preferably about 80 or 90 percent or greater of the linker sequence comprises glycine, alanine or serine residues, particularly glycine and serine residues. Preferably the linker sequence does not contain any proline residues, which could inhibit flexibility. For a MHC fusion complex that

5 contains a MHC class II molecule, the linker sequence is suitably linked to the  $\beta$  chain of the MHC molecule, although the linker sequence also could be attached to the  $\alpha$  chain of the MHC molecule. For covalently linking a presenting peptide to a MHC class II  $\beta$  chain molecule, the amino sequence of the linker should be capable of spanning approximately 30 angstroms

10 from the N-terminal residue of the MHC class II  $\beta$  chain to the C-terminal residue of the presenting peptide. See for example Figures 1A and 1B of the Drawings. When such a  $\beta$ +peptide chain is expressed along with the  $\alpha$  chain, the linked presenting peptide should fold into the  $\alpha 1$  and  $\beta 1$  binding groove resulting in a functional MHC molecule as generally depicted in

15 Figure 1C. One suitable linker sequence is ASGGGGSGGG (SEQ ID NO: 1) (i.e., Ala Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly), preferably linked to the first amino acid of the  $\beta 1$  domain of the MHC class II protein. Different linker sequences could be used including any of a number of flexible linker designs that have been used successfully to join antibody variable regions together,

20 see Whitlow, M. et al., (1991) Methods: A Companion to Methods in Enzymology 2:97-105. Suitable linker sequences can be readily identified empirically. For example, a DNA construct coding for a MHC fusion complex that includes a linker sequence can be cloned and expressed, and the fusion complex tested to determine if the complex is capable of

25 modulating the activity of a T cell receptor, either to induce T-cell proliferation or to inhibit or inactivate T cell development as determined by the assay disclosed below. Suitable size and sequences of linker sequences also can be determined by conventional computer modeling techniques based on the predicted size and shape of the MHC molecule.

-15-

Preferably restriction sites are engineered in the DNA construct comprising the fused nucleotide sequences coding for the linker sequence and MHC protein so that essentially any nucleotide sequence coding for a presenting peptide of interest (e.g. either an antigenic or an antagonist presenting peptide) can be attached to the construct. For example, in one preferred system exemplified in the examples which follow, suitable restriction sites (e.g., *Afl* and *Nhe* sites) are included between the end of the leader sequence and the beginning of the linker to facilitate insertion of a wide variety of presenting peptides to the  $\beta$  chain gene of the MHC molecule. See, for example, Figure 3 of the Drawings. The nucleotide and amino acid sequences of specifically preferred leader sequences are depicted in Figures 18A and 18B of the Drawings.

The presenting peptide component of a MHC fusion complex of the invention should be capable of modulating the activity of a T cell as discussed above. For a MHC fusion complex that contains a class II MHC molecule, preferably the presenting peptide has from about 4 to 35 amino acids, more preferably about 6 to about 30 amino acids, still more preferably from about 8 to about 25 amino acids. For a MHC fusion complex that contains a class I MHC molecule, preferably the presenting peptide has from about 4 to 25 amino acids, more preferably about 6 to about 20 amino acids, still more preferably from about 6 to about 15 amino acids, even more preferably 8 to about 10 amino acids. Class I and class II MHC molecules show preferential binding toward different peptide sequences. Recently, anchor residues defining MHC allele-specific peptide motifs have been identified in class II binding peptides [Sinigaglia, F. et al. (1994) Curr. Opin. in Immun. 6:52-56]. For example, in human class II HLA-DR1 molecules, an aromatic amino acid (e.g., Tyr, Phe, or Trp) is usually found near the amino terminus of the peptide (position 1), a hydrophobic residue (e.g., Met or Leu) at position 4 and a small amino acid (e.g., Ala or Gly) at position 6. Other MHC molecules have different motifs,

-16-

e.g., for class II molecules, see Sinigaglia., *supra*; for class I molecules, see Parker, K.C. et al. (1994) J. Immunol. 152:163-175. Preferred presenting peptides include the desired MHC binding motif in order to facilitate optimum MHC binding. Thus, for example, in human class II HLA-DR1 MHC molecules, an aromatic amino acid (e.g., Tyr, Phe, or Trp) is preferably located near the amino terminus of the presenting peptide (position 1), a hydrophobic residue (e.g., Met or Leu) is at position 4 of the presenting peptide, and a small amino acid (e.g., Ala or Gly) is at position 6 of the presenting peptide. For the immunosuppression methods of the invention (e.g., to treat autoimmune diseases or allergies, or otherwise suppress an unwanted T cell response), the presenting peptide preferably may be the same as or homologous to (e.g., at least greater than about 80 or 90 % shared sequence) a peptide known or suspected to be responsible for activating T cells in the targeted disorder. Thus, for example, the MPB peptide 80-105 is recognized by over 30% of MPB-specific T cells isolated from multiple sclerosis patients [see E. Meini et al., J. Clin. Invest. 92: 2633-2643 (1993)] and should be a suitable as a presenting peptide in MHC fusion complexes of the invention used for immunosuppression applications as disclosed herein. Additionally, the activity of a particular presenting peptide, i.e. antigenic or antagonist or partial agonist, can be readily determined empirically by the methods disclosed herein, including the in vivo assays disclosed below.

To make the vector coding for a MHC fusion complex, the sequence coding for the MHC molecule is linked to a sequence coding for the presenting peptide by use of suitable ligases. DNA coding for the presenting peptide can be obtained by isolating DNA from natural sources or by known synthetic methods, e.g. the phosphate triester method. See, e.g., Oligonucleotide Synthesis, IRL Press (M.J. Gait, ed., 1984). Synthetic oligonucleotides also may be prepared using commercially available automated oligonucleotide synthesizers. A nucleotide sequence coding for a

-17-

MHC molecule may be directly joined to a DNA sequence coding for the presenting peptide or, more typically, a DNA sequence coding for the linker sequence as discussed above may be interposed between the sequence coding for the MHC molecule and the sequence coding for the presenting peptide and joined using suitable ligases.

Other nucleotide sequences also can be included in the gene construct. For example, a promoter sequence, which controls expression of the sequence coding for the MHC peptide fused to the presenting peptide, or a leader sequence, which directs the MHC fusion complex to the cell surface or the culture medium, can be included in the construct or present in the expression vector into which the construct is inserted. An immunoglobulin or CMV promoter is particularly preferred. See the examples which follow. A strong translation initiation sequence also can be included in the construct to enhance efficiency of translational initiation. A preferred initiation sequence is the Kozak consensus sequence (CCACCATG) (SEQ ID NO: 2). See also Figures 18A and 18B of the Drawings.

Preferably a leader sequence included in a DNA construct of the invention contains an effectively positioned restriction site so that an oligonucleotide encoding a presenting peptide of interest can be attached to the MHC molecule. Suitably the restriction site can be incorporated into the 3-end of the leader sequence, sometimes referred to herein as a junction sequence, e.g. of about 2 to 10 codons in length, that is positioned before the coding region for the presenting peptide. A particularly preferred restriction site is the *A/II* site, although other cleavage sites also can be incorporated before the presenting peptide coding region. As discussed above, use of such a restriction site in combination with a second restriction site, typically positioned at the beginning of the sequence coding for the linker, enables rapid and straightforward insertion of sequences coding for a

wide variety of presenting peptides into the DNA construct for the MHC fusion complex. Preferred leader sequences contain a strong translation initiation site and a cap site at the 3'-end of their mRNA. Preferably a leader sequence is attached to the  $\alpha$  domain of a class I MHC molecule, and preferably a leader sequence is attached to the  $\beta$  domain of a class II MHC molecule. Preferred leader sequences provides for secretory expression of the MHC fusion complex.

A number of strategies can be employed to express MHC fusion complexes of the invention. For example, the MHC gene fusion construct described above can be incorporated into a suitable vector by known means such as by use of restriction enzymes to make cuts in the vector for insertion of the construct followed by ligation. The vector containing the gene construct is then introduced into a suitable host for expression of the MHC fusion peptide or complex. See, generally, Sambrook et al., *supra*. Selection of suitable vectors can be made empirically based on factors relating to the cloning protocol. For example, the vector should be compatible with, and have the proper replicon for the host that is being employed. Further the vector must be able to accommodate the DNA sequence coding for the MHC fusion complex that is to be expressed. Suitable host cells include eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells, preferably those cells that can be easily transformed and exhibit rapid growth in culture medium. Specifically preferred hosts cells include prokaryotes such as *E. coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, etc. and eukaryotes such as animal cells and yeast strains, e.g., *S. cerevisiae*. Mammalian cells are generally preferred, particularly J558, NSO, SP2-O or CHO. Other suitable hosts include, e.g., insect cells such as Sf9. Conventional culturing conditions are employed. See Sambrook, *supra*. Stable transformed or transfected cell lines can then be selected. Cells expressing a MHC fusion complex of the invention can be determined by known procedures. For example, expression of a MHC



fusion complex linked to an immunoglobulin can be determined by an ELISA specific for the linked immunoglobulin and/or by immunoblotting.

5 In one preferred protocol for preparation of soluble MHC fusion complexes of the invention, DNA sequences encoding the presenting peptide and  $\beta 1$ - $\beta 2$  domains of the MHC molecule (class II) are arranged such that the C-terminal end of the presenting peptide is attached to an initial amino acid of the  $\beta 1$  domain, preferably the first amino acid of the  $\beta 1$  domain by a flexible linker sequence. Such a construct is depicted in 10 Figures 1A and 1B of the Drawings. For a class I MHC molecule, preferably the DNA sequence encoding the presenting peptide is attached to the  $\alpha$  domain of the MHC molecule, preferably such that the presenting peptide will be linked to the N-terminus end of that  $\alpha$  chain. As discussed above, preferably restriction sites are engineered between the end of the leader 15 sequence and the beginning of the linker so that essentially any oligonucleotide encoding a presenting peptide of interest (i.e. antigenic or antagonist) can be attached to the  $\beta$  chain gene. For soluble expression, the  $\alpha 1$ - $\alpha 2$  and peptide-linked  $\beta 1$ - $\beta 2$  domains are suitably fused to an immunoglobulin, preferably to the constant domains of the immunoglobulin 20 kappa and heavy chains, respectively, as depicted in Figure 1C. Preferred immunoglobulins for such fusion to  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  for soluble expression include, e.g., the light chain constant domains and CH2-CH3 domains of IgG2b.

25 An expressed MHC fusion complex can be isolated and purified by known methods. Typically the culture medium is centrifuged and then the supernatant is purified by affinity or immunoaffinity chromatography, e.g. Protein-A or Protein-G affinity chromatography or an immunoaffinity protocol comprising use of monoclonal antibodies that bind the expressed fusion complex such as a linked MHC or immunoglobulin region thereof. For 30 example, MHC fusion complexes containing human HLA-DR1 sequences can be purified by affinity chromatography on a monoclonal antibody L243-

-20-

Sephacrose column by procedures that are generally known and disclosed, e.g., see Harlow, E. et al., *Antibodies, A Laboratory Manual* (1988). The L243 monoclonal antibody is specific to a conformational epitope of the properly folded HLA-DR1 molecule [Gorga, J.C. et al. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* 262:16087-16094], and therefore would be preferred for purifying the biologically active MHC fusion complex. The MHC fusion complex also may contain a sequence to aid in purification; see, e.g., Example 17 which follows which discloses use of a 6xHis tag.

Truncated MHC fusion complexes of the invention contain a MHC molecule that is sufficiently truncated so the MHC fusion complex can be secreted into culture medium (e.g. physiological conditions; in the substantial or complete absence of detergent or the like) after expression. Thus, a truncated MHC fusion complex will not include regions rich in hydrophobic residues, typically the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains of the MHC molecule, although at least portions of those domains may be suitably present provided the MHC molecule can be secreted as discussed. Thus, for example, for a preferred truncated DR1 MHC molecule of the invention, preferably from about residues 199 to 237 of the  $\beta$  chain and from about residues 193 to 230 of the  $\alpha$  chain of the MHC molecule are not included in the truncated MHC fusion complex. See the examples which follow. In addition to the sequences disclosed herein, sequences of domains of MHC class I and II molecules have been disclosed previously (see, e.g., the above mentioned publications). Truncated MHC fusion complexes of the invention of course also can be readily identified empirically, i.e. by examining if the MHC complex is secreted into culture medium after expression as discussed. Truncated MHC fusion complexes can be prepared by several means, e.g. expression of a soluble MHC molecule or enzymatic (e.g. papain) cleavage of at least portions of transmembrane and/or cytoplasmic domains of a full length MHC fusion complex.

-21-

Full length MHC molecules of the invention include a transmembrane portion and/or cytoplasmic domain and/or other cellular membranes or substantial portions thereof (e.g. greater than about 80 or 90 percent of such sequences. For a full length MHC class II molecule of the invention, 5 generally both the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains are linked to transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains, although only one of the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains may be linked to transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains, particularly in the case of single chain MHC molecules of the invention. As discussed below, full length MHC molecules can be anchored to cell membranes through 10 hydrophobic membrane spanning domains or alternatively through post-translational attachment of other anchor domains such as covalently linked glycosylated form of phosphatidylinositol.

As discussed above, single chain MHC fusion complexes of the 15 invention are also preferred, i.e. a fusion complex that consists of a single polypeptide rather than a multiple chain aggregate such the native heterotrimeric class II/peptide complex where  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains and a peptide are associated through non-covalent interactions. In the case of a single chain MHC class II complex, the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chain subunits are linked as a 20 single chain fusion protein with the presenting peptide preferably linked to the  $\beta$  chain of the chain fusion protein. Such a preferred single chain MHC molecule is depicted in Figure 24. Preferably a linker sequence is used to link the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains. Such a linker sequence used to link domains of an MHC molecule is sometimes referred to herein as a "single chain linker 25 sequence" and is thereby distinguished from the linker sequence discussed above that is interposed between and covalently links a presenting peptide and an MHC molecule.

Preferably a single chain MHC class II complex of the invention is 30 linked between the carboxyl terminus of the  $\beta$ 2 domain and the amino

-22-

terminus of the  $\alpha 1$  domain, although multiple domains of a MHC complex of the invention may be linked through other positions.

5           The single chain linker sequence should enable the linked MHC molecule to fold to an active form, i.e. a form where the MHC molecule can modulate the activity of a T cell. Such effective single chain linker sequences can be readily determined empirically. Thus, e.g., a DNA construct coding for a single chain MHC molecule of the invention where the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains are linked by a linker sequence can be cloned and  
10           expressed, and the single chain MHC molecule tested to determine if the complex is capable of modulating the activity of a T cell receptor, either to induce T-cell proliferation or to inhibit T cell development as determined by the assays disclosed below.

15           Both length and composition of the single chain linker sequence can in general vary. For example, the length of a suitable single chain linker sequence may vary with the positions at which the linker sequence is linked to polypeptide chains of the MHC complex; in other words the length of the linker sequence may vary with the geometry of the "gap" between  
20           polypeptides which the linker sequence bridges.

          The single chain linker sequence preferably also should be flexible to permit folding of the single chain molecule to an active form. The linker sequence thus preferably predominantly comprises amino acids with small  
25           side chains, such as glycine, alanine and serine, to provide for flexibility. Preferably about 80 or 90 percent or greater of the linker sequence comprises glycine, alanine or serine residues, particularly glycine and serine residues. Preferably this linker sequence between the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains does not contain any proline residues, which could inhibit flexibility. Preferably a  
30           linker sequence positioned between the carboxyl terminus of a  $\beta 2$  domain and the amino terminus of the  $\alpha 1$  domain will comprise about 15 to 40

-23-

amino acids, more preferably about 15 to 30 amino acids. A particularly preferred linker sequence is disclosed in Example 17 which follows.

Suitable size and sequence of single chain linker sequences also can be determined by conventional computer techniques; see Example 17 which follows.

Single chain MHC complexes of the invention can be prepared as discussed above as well as the examples which follow, including Examples 17-19. For example, DNA coding for a desired MHC protein can be obtained from a suitable cell line, and the isolated gene can be amplified by PCR or other means. In the case of a MHC class II molecule of the invention, an  $\alpha 1$ - $\alpha 2$  gene fragment can be cloned into a vector, followed by cloning of a gene fragment cloning for the  $\beta 1$ - $\beta 2$  domains with an interposed single chain linker sequence. The single vector is then expressed in a suitable host and the single chain molecule harvested and purified if desired. See the examples which follow, including Examples 17-19. See also U.S. Patent 5,260,203 to Ladner et al., which discusses preparation of single chain antibodies, which methods can be generally employed to the single chain MHC fusion complexes of this invention.

In a preferred preparation method, coding regions of the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains of the MHC class II molecules are obtained, particularly by isolating the coding regions by PCR from a B cell line or other MHC molecule source. A sequence encoding a single-chain  $\beta$ - $\alpha$  fusion MHC fusion molecule of the invention can be constructed by replacing sequences encoding the transmembrane spanning domain of the  $\beta$  chain gene with a single chain linker sequence as discussed above which joins the  $\beta$  chain gene to the mature  $\alpha$  chain (particularly at the first codon of the  $\alpha$  chain gene). The  $\alpha$  chain gene may suitably contain its transmembrane region for membrane bound expression of the single chain fusion complex, or the  $\alpha$  chain gene may be truncated at the end of the extracellular region for soluble

expression of the single chain MHC fusion complex. A suitable restriction site and linker for the presenting peptide is preferably included between the  $\beta$  chain leader and the first codon of the  $\beta$  chain. The coding region of essentially any presenting peptide can then be introduced as an

5 oligonucleotide into the created restriction site. The resulting construct is then suitably placed under the control of mammalian or bacterial promoters, including those specific promoters disclosed herein. One such preferred MHC class II single-chain construct of the invention contains linked

10 nucleotide sequences encoding in sequence:  $\beta$  chain leader/presenting peptide/linker sequence/ $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2 extracellular region/single chain linker sequence/ $\alpha$ 1- $\alpha$ 2 extracellular region. The MHC single-chain DNA constructs of the invention are suitably introduced into bacterial, baculoviral-insect cell and mammalian expression systems, including those specific expression

15 systems disclosed herein, then expressed and purified if desired.

The single chain MHC molecule may be either full length, i.e. the MHC molecule is associated with cellular domains and contains e.g. complete or substantial amounts (e.g. greater than 80% of the sequences) of transmembrane and/or cytoplasmic portions of an  $\alpha$  or  $\beta$  chain, or be

20 truncated as discussed above for soluble expression. Such truncated and full length single chain MHC molecules may be produced as described above and in the examples for multiple polypeptide MHC complexes of the invention. For an MHC class II molecule, a full length molecule may have only one of the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains linked to transmembrane and cytoplasmic

25 domains, preferably the  $\alpha$  chain. A preferred full-length single chain fusion MHC class II complex comprises covalently linked in sequence: 1) the presenting peptide, 2) the class II  $\beta$  chain lacking transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains, 3) a single chain linker sequence, and 4) the class II  $\alpha$  chain containing transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains or a membrane

30 anchor domain. A preferred soluble single chain fusion MHC class II complex comprises covalently linked in sequence: 1) the presenting peptide,

-25-

2) the class II  $\beta$  chain lacking transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains, 3) a single chain linker sequence, and 4) the class II  $\alpha$  chain lacking transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains.

5           With respect to the full length MHC complexes of the invention (both single chain and non-single chain molecules) the MHC proteins can be anchored to cell membranes through hydrophobic membrane spanning domains (transmembrane domains) as well as through post-translational attachment of the covalently linked glycosylated form of  
10   phosphatidylinositol (GPI membrane anchor). Typically for the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains of the MHC class II molecule, the transmembrane domain consists of approximately 25 hydrophobic amino acids connected to the carboxy terminal side of the  $\alpha 2$  and  $\beta 2$  domains. These residues allow the protein to span the membrane. The transmembrane region ends with about 10-15  
15   residues comprising the cytoplasmic tail at the carboxy terminal end of each of these chains. It has been demonstrated that these transmembrane and cytoplasmic regions can be replaced with sequences signaling GPI linkage and that the chimeric GPI-anchored class II molecules are membrane bound (Wettstein, D.A., J.J. Boniface, P.A. Reay, H. Schild, and M.M. Davis,  
20   1991, J. Exp. Med. 174:219-228). GPI-linked membrane anchor domains have been defined in a number of proteins including decay accelerating factor (DAF), CD59 and humans placental alkaline phosphatase (HPAP) (Wettstein, D.A., J.J. Boniface, P.A. Reay, H. Schild, and M.M. Davis,  
25   1991, J. Exp. Med., 174:219-228; Kooyman, D.L., G.W. Byrne, S. McClellan, D. Nielsen, M. Tone, H. Waldmann, T.M. Coffman, K.R. McCurry, J.L. Platt, and J.S. Logan). For example, the 38 carboxy terminal amino acids of HPAP are sufficient to act as a signal sequence for GPI linkage. If the DNA sequence encoding this domain is linked to a secreted  
30   molecule such as the soluble portion of the MHC class II  $\alpha$  or  $\beta$  chain, a membrane bound chimeric molecule is formed (Wettstein, D.A., J.J. Boniface, P.A. Reay, H. Schild, and M.M. Davis, 1991, J. Exp. Med.,

174:219-228), and such an approach can be employed to anchor peptide-linked single chain class II MHC molecules of the invention to a cell membrane.

5           Molecular weights of MHC fusion molecules of the invention will vary, particularly depending on whether the molecule is soluble or full length (membrane bound). A soluble MHC class II fusion complex generally will have a molecular weight of greater than about 45 kDa, and mature  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains without trans-membrane and cytoplasmic domains each will have a  
10           molecular weight of greater than about 20 kDa, more typically between about 21 to about 26 kDa. Typically, mature single-chain MHC class II molecules of the invention without trans-membrane and cytoplasmic domains will have a molecular weight of about 48 to about 50 kDa. For full length (membrane bound) molecules, mature  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains generally will  
15           have a molecular weight of greater than about 25 kDa, preferably between about 26 and about 30 kDa. Typically, mature single-chain MHC class II fusion molecules of the invention with a single (linked to  $\alpha$  or  $\beta$  chain) transmembrane or membrane anchor domain will have a molecular weight of greater than about 49 kDa, preferably between about 50 and 52 kDa. All of  
20           the above mentioned molecular weights are by a SDS-PAGE determination.

          Multivalent MHC fusion complexes of the invention are preferred for a number of applications. The valence of a MHC-antigenic peptide complex influences the effect of the complex on T cell receptor(s). For example,  
25           activation of the 3DT52.5 T cell hybridomas requires a MHC-antigenic molecule that has been made multivalent. Monovalent, soluble MHC complexes are incapable of stimulating this T cell [McCluskey, J. et al. (1988) J. Immunology 141, 1451-1455]. Preferred multivalent MHC fusion complexes of the invention includes those linked to an immunoglobulin,  
30           e.g., IgG, IgM or Fab'. Chemically cross-linked MHC fusion complexes of



-27-

the invention (for example cross-linked to dendrimers) are also suitable multivalent species. For example, the MHC fusion complex can be genetically modified by including sequences encoding amino acid residues with chemically reactive side chains such as Cys or His. Such amino acids  
5 with chemically reactive side chains may be positioned in a variety of positions of a MHC fusion complex, preferably distal to the presenting peptide and binding domain of the MHC fusion complex. For example, the C-terminus of the  $\beta$  chain of a MHC molecule distal from the presenting peptide suitably may contain such reactive amino acid(s). Suitable side  
10 chains can be used to chemically link two or more MHC fusion complexes to a suitable dendrimer particle to give a multivalent MHC fusion complex. Dendrimers are synthetic chemical polymers that can have any one of a number of different functional groups of their surface [Tomalia, D.A. (1993) Aldrichimica Acta 26:91:101]. Exemplary dendrimers for use in accordance  
15 with the present invention include e.g. E9 starburst polyamine dendrimer and E9 combburst polyamine dendrimer, which can link cysteine residues.

It may be preferable to construct a single expression vector that expresses both chains of an MHC fusion complex of the invention, i.e.  
20 sequences that code for both the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains of an MHC fusion complex are each connected to a single expression vector, even if not a single chain molecule. Such an expression vector may provide better results than where separate vectors are used for each chain of a MHC fusion complex, particularly where selection is difficult for cells into which the vector has  
25 been introduced. It also may be preferred to construct a single expression vector that codes for both chains of a MHC fusion complex as well as other agents, particularly a T cell costimulatory factor such as B7 or B7-2, i.e. sequences that code for both chains of an MHC fusion complex and sequence(s) that code for a costimulatory factor are each connected to a  
30 single expression vector, to enable a single transformation procedure.

-28-

Again, this approach would avoid potentially difficult selection for cells that have been transformed or transfected two or more times.

The MHC molecules of the fusion complexes of the invention suitably  
5 correspond in amino acid sequence to naturally occurring MHC molecules,  
e.g. MHC molecules of a human (class I or class II), mouse or other rodent,  
or other mammal. Preferably at least about 70 percent of the amino acid  
sequence of a MHC molecule of the fusion complex of the invention will be  
the same as the amino acid sequence of a naturally occurring MHC molecule  
10 such as those mentioned above, more preferably at least about 90 percent  
amino acid sequence of a MHC molecule of the fusion complex of the  
invention will be the same as the amino acid sequence of a naturally  
occurring MHC molecule, and even more preferably about 98 percent to all  
of the amino acid sequence of a MHC molecule of the fusion complex of the  
15 invention will be the same as the amino acid sequence of a naturally  
occurring MHC molecule.

The present invention also includes detection and characterization of  
recombinant peptides. For example, the invention includes a method that  
20 can be used to map an uncharacterized epitope for T cells as follows:  
sequences encoding either a library of random peptides or selected peptides  
can be cloned into the presenting peptide position of an expression vector  
system of the invention such as those identified above that contains a DNA  
sequence encoding a MHC molecule and, optionally, a DNA sequence  
25 coding for a linker sequence. Suitably restriction fragments of an  
appropriate cDNA or genomic DNA library (see Sambrook, et al., *supra*) are  
used as the source of the sequences inserted into the expression vector or,  
alternatively, selected oligonucleotides such as synthetic oligonucleotides of  
known sequence are used as the inserted sequences. Suitable hosts, such  
30 mammalian cells and others identified above, are transformed or transfected  
with the vector containing the gene fusion, i.e. the sequence coding for the

-29-

MHC molecule linked to sequence coding for the additional peptide.

Transformants are cultured under suitable conditions and the cells screened for expression of fusion complex of interest that reacts with T cell clones as determined by assays disclosed below. Reactive colonies can then be  
5 picked and the vectors isolated. Sequence analysis of the DNA insert would reveal which of the cloned peptide sequences corresponded to the epitope(s) recognized by the T cell clone.

The ability of a MHC fusion complex of the invention to modulate the  
10 activity of a T cell receptor (including inactivation of the T cell responses) can be readily determined by an in vitro assay. Typically T cells for the assays will be provided by transformed T cell lines such as T cell hybridomas or T cells which are isolated from a mammal, e.g., from a human or from a rodent such as a mouse. Suitable T cell hybridomas are  
15 publicly available or can be prepared by known methods. T cells can be isolated from a mammal by known methods. See, for example, Shimonkevitz, R., et al., (1983) J. Exp. Med. 158:303 and Examples 4 and 5 which follow.

20 A suitable assay to determine if a MHC fusion complex of the invention is capable of modulating the activity of T cells is conducted as follows, by the sequential steps 1-4 below. T cells suitably express a marker that can be assayed and that indicates T cell activation, or modulation of T cell activity after activation. Thus, e.g., as disclosed in  
25 Example 4 below, the murine T cell hybridoma DO 11.10 that express interleukine-2 (IL-2) upon activation can be employed. IL-2 concentrations can be measured to determine if a particular presenting peptide is capable of modulating activity of this T cell hybridoma. Such a suitable assay is conducted by the following sequential steps:

-30-

1. T cells carrying the T cell receptor specific to the peptide/MHC complex are obtained such as from a T cell hybridoma of interest or by isolating from a mammal.

2. The T cells are cultured under conditions that allow proliferation.

3. The proliferating T cells are contacted with a selected MHC fusion complex of the invention.

4. The T cell are contacted with the antigen presenting cells to provide signal necessary for activation and assayed for a marker, e.g. IL-2 production is measured. A decrease in IL-2 production, e.g., a 40 percent or greater decrease in IL-2 production after a period of 24 hrs., more typically a 50 percent or greater decrease in IL-2 production after a period of 24 hrs., indicates the MHC fusion complex modulates the activity of the T cells and can suppress an immune response. Example 4 which follows exemplifies such an assay. The assay is suitably employed for analysis of activity of soluble "truncated" MHC complexes of the invention that do not contain a transmembrane portion. In addition, the assay is suitably employed for identification of MHC fusion complexes of the invention that contain a covalently linked presenting peptide that functions as a T cell receptor antagonist or partial agonist.

The T cells employed in the assays are incubated under conditions suitable for proliferation. For example, a DO11.10 T cell hybridoma is suitably incubated at about 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in complete culture medium (RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% FBS, penicillin/streptomycin, L-glutamine and 5x10<sup>-5</sup> M 2-mercaptoethanol). Serial dilutions of MHC fusion complex of the invention can be added to the T cell culture medium. Suitable concentrations of the MHC fusion complex added to the T cells typically will be in the range of from 10<sup>-12</sup> to 10<sup>-6</sup> M. T cell activation signals are provided by antigen presenting cells that have been loaded with the appropriate antigenic peptide. It is believed that use of antigen dose

-31-

and APC numbers giving slightly submaximal T cell activation is preferred to detect inhibition of T cell responses with MHC fusion complexes of the invention. A decrease in production of IL-2 following contact with the MHC fusion complex indicates the fusion complex modulates activity of the T cells and can suppress immune response.

Alternatively, rather than measurement of an expressed protein such as IL-2, modulation of T cell activation can be suitably determined by changes in antigen-dependent T cell proliferation as measured by radiolabelling techniques as are recognized in the art. For example, a labeled (e.g., tritiated) nucleotide may be introduced to an assay culture medium. Incorporation of such a tagged nucleotide into DNA serves as a measure of T cell proliferation. See Example 5 which follows, where such a procedure is specifically described. This assay is not suitable for T cells that do not require antigen presentation for growth, e.g., T cell hybridomas. It is suitable for measurement of modulation by the MHC fusion complexes of T cell activation for untransformed T cells isolated from mammals. A decrease in the level of T cell proliferation following contact with the MHC fusion complex indicates the fusion complex modulates activity of the T cells and can suppress immune response, e.g., see Example 5 which follows. The in vitro T cell proliferation assay is preferred for measuring the effects of MHC fusion complexes of the invention on antigen-specific changes in T cell clonal expansion in vivo. Such an assay is specifically described in Example 7 which follows.

These in vitro assays can be employed to select and identify peptide(s), coded by DNA from a random library or other oligonucleotides, that are capable of modulating the activity of T cell receptor (including activation or inhibition of T cell development). Specifically, DNA sequences encoding either a library of random peptides or selected peptides can be cloned into the presenting peptide position of an expression vector system

-32-

of the invention such as those identified above that contains a DNA sequence encoding a MHC molecule and, optionally, a DNA sequence coding for a linker sequence. Suitably, restriction fragments of an appropriate cDNA of genomic DNA library (see Sambrook, et al., *supra*) are used as a source of the sequences inserted into the expression vector or, alternatively, selected oligonucleotides such as synthetic oligonucleotides of known sequence are used as the inserted sequence. Suitable hosts, such as a mammalian cells and others identified above, are transformed with the vector containing the gene fusion, e.g., the sequence coding for the MHC molecule linked to sequence coding for the presenting peptide. Transformants are cultured under suitable conditions and the cells are screened for expression of the MHC fusion complex of interest by contacting same with selected T cells. Assays described above, e.g., measurement of IL-2 production or T cell proliferation, are employed to determine if contact with the MHC fusion complex modulated T cell activation. For example, a decrease in IL-2 production of APC-stimulated T cells identifies those MHC fusion complexes that modulate activity of the T cells and suppress the immune responses. Alternatively, the in vitro assays can be employed to identify multivalent MHC fusion complexes of the invention described above, that contained presenting peptides that increase T cell responses.

In vivo assays also may be suitably employed to determine the ability of a MHC fusion complex of the invention to modulate the activity of T cells, including the ability to inhibit or inactivate T cell development. For example, an MHC fusion complex of the invention can be assayed for its ability to inhibit immunoglobulin class switching (i.e. IgM to IgG). See, e.g., Linsley, P.S. et al. (1992) Science 257:792-795. Such an assay is specifically described in Example 6 which follows.

30

-33-

Diagnostic methods using MHC fusion molecules of the invention are also provided including in vivo diagnostic imaging and HLA typing [see, e.g., A.K. Abbas, Cellular and Molecular Immunology, page 328 (W.B. Saunders Co. 1991)]. For in vivo imaging applications, a MHC fusion molecule of the invention that has a radioactive label (e.g.,  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^{99}\text{Tc}$ ) or other detectable tag can be administered to a mammal and the subject scanned by known procedures for binding of the MHC molecule. Such an analysis of the mammal could aid in the diagnosis and treatment of a number of disorders including e.g. undesired immune responses as disclosed herein.

Assays also may be employed to evaluate the potential use of a MHC complex of the invention for treatment of an immune disorder. For example, experimental allergic encephalomyelitis (EAE) is an autoimmune disease in mice and a recognized model for multiple sclerosis. A suitable mouse strain can be treated to develop EAE and then a MHC fusion complex of the invention administered and the animal evaluated to determine if EAE development is inhibited or prevented after administration of the MHC fusion complex. Such an assay is specifically described in Examples 8 and 11 which follow.

The ability of a MHC fusion complex of the invention to induce an immune response, including to provide vaccination against a targeted disorder, may be readily determined by an in vivo assay. For example, a MHC fusion complex of the invention, or DNA coding for a MHC fusion complex of the invention, can be administered to a mammal such as a mouse, blood samples obtained from the mammal at the time of initial administration and several times periodically thereafter (e.g. at 2, 5 and 8 weeks after administration of the fusion complex or DNA). Serum is collected from the blood samples and assayed for the presence of antibodies raised by the immunization. Antibody concentrations may be determined. Example 9 which follows specifically describes such an assay.

As discussed above, the invention includes direct administration of DNA construct coding for MHC fusion complex of the invention for expression of the fusion complex within cells of the subject. Preferably DNA carrying the coding regions of the MHC-presenting peptide fusion, suitably under the control of an appropriate promotor such as the CMV promoter, is injected directly to skeletal muscle of the subject. To ensure the display of the MHC fusion molecules will induce an immune response in the subject, DNA vectors that code for a co-stimulatory factor is preferably co-administered to the subject with the DNA coding for the MHC-presenting peptide fusion. Preferred co-administered DNA vectors include e.g. those that comprise either the coding region of B7-1 or B7-2 under the control of the CMV promoter. The expressed B7-1 and B7-2 protein can provide the co-stimulatory signal to assist the initiation of the immune response.

15

Such an approach for induction of an immune response in a subject such as a mammal offers significant advantages over prior approaches. The initial step in the presentation of a foreign protein antigen is the binding of the native antigen to an antigen presenting cell (APC). After binding to APCs, antigens enter the cells, either by phagocytosis, receptor-mediated endocytosis or pinocytosis. Such internalized antigens become localized in intracellular membrane-bound vesicles called endosomes. After endosome-lysosome fusion, the antigens are processed into small peptides by cellular proteases located in lysosomes. The peptides become associated with the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains of MHC class II molecules within these lysosomes. These MHC class II molecules, previously synthesized in the rough endoplasmic reticulum, are sequentially transported to the Golgi complexes and then to the lysosomal compartment. The peptide-MHC complex is presented on the surface of APCs for T and B cell activation. Therefore, the accessibility of proteolytic processing sites within the antigen, the stability of the resultant peptides in the lysosome and the affinities of the peptides for MHC

30



molecules are determining factors for the immunogenicity of a particular epitope. These factors can not be changed by administration of adjuvants. Direct expression of the MHC fusion complexes of the invention (i.e. MHC directly covalently linked to the presenting peptide), however, should  
5 bypass such complications and induce immune response against the epitope carried on the MHC fusion molecules.

Also, rather than directly administering DNA coding for an MHC fusion complex of the invention to a subject, host compatible antigen  
10 presenting cells into which such DNA has been introduced may be administered to the subject. That is, DNA coding for one or more MHC fusion complexes of the invention may be introduced into host compatible antigen presenting cells and such transformed or transfected antigen presenting cells can be administered to the targeted host, and with the site  
15 targeted where the most efficient interaction with the appropriate T cell would take place. See, for instance, the Examples 13 and 14 which follow. Upon administration to a subject, such engineered cells can then express in vivo on the cell surface the MHC fusion complex coded for by the DNA. Such engineered cells can be administered to a subject to induce an immune  
20 response or alternatively to suppress an immune response, as disclosed herein, depending on the expression of other co-stimulatory signals of the cells. That is, if upon administration the cells can provide an MHC fusion complex in the absence of an effective amount of co-stimulatory signal(s), or provide a MHC fusion complex that contains a presenting peptide with  
25 antagonist or partial agonist activity, the cells can be administered to a host to suppress an immune response. Alternatively, if the cells can provide a MHC fusion complex in the presence of an effective amount of co-stimulatory signal(s), e.g. if a T cell co-stimulatory factor such as B7 or B7-2 is expressed on the surface of the cells, the cells can be administered to a  
30 mammal host to induce an immune response in the mammal, as disclosed herein. It may be preferred to construct a single expression that codes for

-36-

both chains of a MHC fusion complex as well as for a T-cell costimulatory factor if employed, as discussed above, and introduce that vector into a host compatible APC to prepare the cells for administration. As will be recognized by those in the art, the term "host compatible" antigen  
5 presenting cells means antigen presenting cells that are of the same haplotype as that of the subject or "host" to which the cells are administered. Preferably the transformed host compatible antigen presenting cells are those that can migrate to lymph nodes of the subject to which the cells have been administered and, at that site, express the MHC  
10 fusion complex.

As discussed above, MHC fusion complexes of the invention and DNA constructs that encode such fusion complexes have a number of therapeutic applications.

15

For example, MHC fusion complexes of the invention that do not contain a transmembrane portion (see, e.g., the soluble complex of Example 2 which follows) can be administered to suppress an immune response of a mammal, e.g., to treat a mammal including a human that suffers from or is  
20 susceptible to an autoimmune disorder such as e.g. multiple sclerosis, insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus, rheumatoid arthritis and the like. Also suitable for treatment are those subjects suffering or likely to suffer from an undesired immune response e.g. patients undergoing some type of transplant surgery such as transplant of heart, kidney, skin or other organs.  
25 In such situations, a treatment protocol may suitably be commenced in advance of the surgical procedure.

Preferably, to suppress an immune response, an MHC fusion complex is administered that is linked to an immunoglobulin, e.g., fused to the  
30 constant domains of an immunoglobulin molecule such as an IgG, IgM or

-37-

IgA immunoglobulin or fragment. See Figure 1C of the Drawings and the examples which follow.

5 A number of distinct approaches can be employed to suppress an immune response of a mammal in accordance with the invention.

Specifically, as discussed above, it has been shown that a MHC molecule will only induce clonal expansion of a T cell line specific if co-stimulatory signal(s) such as from antigen presenting cells are also  
10 delivered. In the absence of co-stimulatory signals, or at least in the absence delivery of an T cell proliferation effective amount of such T cell co-stimulatory signal(s), the T cells will be induced to a state of anergy or apoptosis resulting in clonal deletion.

15 Accordingly, one treatment method of the invention for suppression of an immune response provides for the administration of an effective amount of one or more MHC fusion complexes of the invention in the substantial absence of any costimulatory signal(s) to thereby induce anergy for specific T cells and effectively suppress an undesired immune response.  
20 Preferably, a "truncated" soluble MHC complex is administered, i.e. the MHC complex does not contain a transmembrane portion. The presenting peptide of the administered soluble MHC fusion complex can be selected that are specific for T cells of an undesired immune response to induce a state of anergy with respect to those T cells. Such presenting peptides can  
25 be readily identified and selected by the in vitro protocols identified above.

Soluble MHC fusion complexes of the invention suitably can be administered to a mammal by injection, e.g., intraperitoneal or intravenous injection. Topical administration, e.g., eye drops, and administration  
30 through nasal and lung inhalers also should be possible. A MHC fusion complex of the invention, at least those complexes used in therapeutic

-38-

applications, should be produced in mammalian cells and purified prior to use so it is essentially or completely free of any bacterial or pyrogens. The optimal dose for a given therapeutic application can be determined by conventional means.

5

MHC fusion complexes of the invention may be suitably administered to a subject (particularly mammal such as human or livestock such as cattle) in treatment or pharmaceutical compositions which comprise the fusion complex. Such pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are prepared and used in accordance with procedures known in the art. For example, formulations containing a therapeutically effective amount of an MHC fusion complex of the invention may be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose containers, e.g., sealed ampules and vials, and may be stored in a freeze dried (lyophilized) condition requiring only the addition of the sterile liquid carrier, e.g. water for injections, immediately prior to use. Liposome formulations also may be preferred for many applications. Other compositions for parenteral administration also will be suitable and include aqueous and non-aqueous sterile injection solutions which may contain antioxidants, buffers, bacteriostats and solutes which render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient; and aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions which may include suspending agents and thickening agents.

20

Another treatment method of the invention for suppression of an immune response provides for administration of a MHC fusion complex of the invention that contains a covalently linked presenting peptide that is a T cell receptor antagonist or partial agonist. See Sette, A., et al. (1994) Annu. Rev. Immunol. 12: 413-431. The MHC fusion complex may be a truncated form and be administered as a soluble protein as described above. Alternatively, the MHC fusion complex may be full length, i.e. will contain a transmembrane portion. Treatment with these complexes will comprise

25

30

-39-

administration to a mammal an effective amount of a DNA sequence that comprises a DNA vector encoding the full length MHC fusion complex of the invention and a presenting peptide that is a TcR antagonist or partial agonist. See, e.g., the discussion above and Examples 3, 10 and 11 which follow for suitable means of preparation of such MHC fusion complexes and use of same for immunosuppressive therapy. Presenting peptides that are TcR antagonists or partial agonists can be readily identified and selected by the in vitro protocols identified above. A MHC fusion complex that contains a presenting peptide that is a T cell receptor antagonist or partial agonist is particularly preferred for treatment of allergies and autoimmune diseases such as multiple sclerosis, insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus and rheumatoid arthritis.

Further, as discussed above, host compatible antigen presenting cells into which DNA coding for an MHC fusion complex of the invention has been introduced may be administered to a subject to suppress an immune response. Upon administration the cells express a MHC fusion complex of the invention in the absence of an effective amount of T cell co-stimulatory signal(s), i.e. such that T cell anergy is induced, and/or the administered cells express an MHC fusion complex that contains a linked presenting peptide with antagonist or partial agonist activity.

Different immunosuppressive therapies of the invention also may be used in combination as well as with other known immunosuppressive agents such as anti-inflammatory drugs to provide a more effective treatment of a T cell-mediated disorder. For example, immunosuppressive MHC fusion complexes that can be used in combination with anti-inflammatory agents such as corticosteroids and nonsteroidal drugs for the treatment of autoimmune disorders and allergies.

-40-

The invention also provides methods for invoking an immune response in a mammal such as a human, including vaccinating a mammal such as a human against an infectious agent or a targeted disorder such as cancer, particularly a melanoma cancer, or other disorder such as malaria.

5

These methods comprise administering to a mammal an effective amount of a DNA sequence that comprises a DNA vector that codes for an MHC fusion complex of the invention that contains a transmembrane portion, and/or administration of such a MHC fusion complex that contains a transmembrane portion and/or administration of host compatible antigen presenting cells that contain such DNA that code for such MHC fusion complexes. Preparation of expression vectors of MHC fusion complexes is described above and in Examples 3 and 12 which follow. Methods for administration of plasmid DNA, uptake of that DNA by cells of the administered subject and expression of protein has been reported. See Ulmer, J.B., et al., Science (1993) 259: 1745-1749.

Preferably the DNA that codes for a full length MHC fusion complex of the invention is administered to a mammal together with a DNA sequence coding for a T cell costimulatory factor such as DNA coding for B7 or B7-2. The B7 gene and expression thereof is described in Harlan, D., et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA (1994) 91: 3137-3141. Upon uptake of that DNA by the cells of the subject, the T cell co-stimulatory factor will be expressed and can provide the co-stimulatory signal(s) and thereby assist in the initiation of the immune response. See Examples 3 and 12 which follow and disclose the construction of expression vectors containing B7 or B7-2 genes.

While administration of DNA coding for an MHC fusion complex of the invention to a mammal such as a human as discussed above is a preferred method for invoking an immune response in the subject, MHC

-41-

fusion complexes also may be suitably administered by other routes. Thus, as discussed above, host compatible antigen presenting cells into which DNA coding for an MHC fusion complex of the invention has been introduced may be administered to a subject to induce an immune response.

5 Upon administration the cells express an MHC fusion complex of the invention in the presence of an effective amount of T cell co-stimulatory signal(s) such as B7 or B7-2 genes to invoke an immune response, and/or the administered cells express a full length MHC fusion complex that is capable of invoking an immune response, e.g. as shown by an increase in T

10 cell proliferation such as by procedures detailed in Examples which follow. Although typically less preferred than approaches discussed above, MHC fusion complexes of the invention that are capable of invoking an immune response also may be directly administered to a subject, e.g. a full length MHC fusion complex that contains a covalently linked antigenic presenting

15 peptide which can stimulate or induce T cell proliferation.

Methods of the invention for inducing an immune response, including vaccinating a subject against a targeted disorder, may be used in combination with known methods for inducing an immune response. For

20 example, a MHC fusion complex of the invention, or DNA construct coding for such MHC fusion complex, may be administered to a subject in coordination or combination with administration of a vaccine composition, in order to boost or prolong the desired effect of such vaccine composition.

25 DNA vectors that encode MHC fusion complexes of the invention are suitably administered to a mammal including a human preferably by intramuscular injection. Administration of cDNA to skeletal muscle of a mammal with subsequent uptake of administered expression vector by the muscle cells and expression of protein encoded by the DNA has been

30 described by Ulmer et al. and represents an exemplary protocol [Ulmer, J.B.,

et al., Science 259: 1745-1749]. The optimal dose for a given therapeutic application can be determined by conventional means.

5           Additionally, MHC fusion complexes, DNA vectors that encode such complexes and host compatible antigen presenting cells that contain such DNA vectors of the inventions each suitably may be administered to a subject by a variety of other routes. For example, to induce an immune response, it may be preferable to administer DNA vectors that encode antigenic MHC fusion complexes of the inventions, alone or together with  
10       DNA coding for a co-stimulatory factor, intradermally to a subject, by procedures known to those skilled in the art. Such administration can result in transformation of intradermal antigen presenting cells (e.g, dendritic cells) and T cell proliferation. See the results of Example 16 which follows. MHC fusion complexes and DNA vectors encoding such fusion complexes also  
15       may be administered to a subject by other routes, e.g., orally or transdermally.

          In addition to treatment of human disorders, MHC fusion complexes of the invention and DNA constructs of the invention that encode such  
20       fusion complexes will have significant use for veterinary applications, e.g., treatment of disorders of livestock such as cattle, sheep, etc. and pets such as dog and cats.

          While MHC fusion complexes of the invention or DNA constructs  
25       coding for such fusion complexes may be administered alone to a subject, they also each may be used as part of a pharmaceutical composition. Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention in general comprise one or more MHC fusion complexes of the invention or DNA constructs coding for such fusion complexes together with one or more acceptable carriers. The  
30       carriers must be "acceptable" in the sense of being compatible with other ingredients of the formulation and not deleterious to the recipient thereof.



-43-

For example, for parenteral administration such as by an injection formulation, a sterile solution or suspension with water may be prepared, or other pharmaceutically acceptable solutions. Such pharmaceutical compositions are suitably prepared by methods known in the art.

5

It will be appreciated that actual preferred amounts of a given MHC fusion complex of the invention or DNA construct coding for same used in a given therapy will vary to the particular active compound or compounds being utilized, the particular compositions formulated, the mode of application, the particular site of administration, the patient's weight, general health, sex, etc., the particular indication being treated, etc. and other such factors that are recognized by those skilled in the art including the attendant physician or veterinarian. Optimal administration rates for a given protocol of administration can be readily determined by those skilled in the art using conventional dosage determination tests conducted e.g. with regard to the foregoing guidelines and the assays disclosed herein.

10

15

All documents mentioned herein are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

20

The following non-limiting examples are illustrative of the invention.

EXAMPLES 1A-1F Construction of soluble MHC fusion complexes of the invention.

25

30

MHC class II-peptide fusion vectors for expressing soluble MHC class II molecules with covalently linked presenting peptides were prepared as described below in Examples 1A-1F. The MHC class II genes used to prepare the following MHC fusion complex constructs were isolated by PCR amplification of cDNA generated from the appropriate Antigen Presenting Cell (APC), as shown in Figures 2-8 of the Drawings.

-44-

Example 1A.

For the I-A<sup>d</sup> genes, total RNA was isolated from the mouse B cell lymphoma A20 cell line. Briefly,  $1 \times 10^8$  A20 cells (ATCC TIB 208) were homogenized in 6 ml of ice cold 4 M guanidinium thiocyanate, 0.1 M Tris-HCl, Ph 7.5 using a Tissue Tearer homogenizer for 5 minutes. Following homogenization, sarcosyl was added to a final concentration of 0.5% and the solution was mixed thoroughly. The homogenate was centrifuged at 5000g for 10 minutes and the supernatant was brought up to 10 mls with 4 M guanidinium thiocyanate, 0.1 M Tris-HCl, Ph 7.5, 0.5% sarcosyl buffer. The supernatant was gently layered on top of a 3.5 ml cushion of 5.7 M CsCl, 0.01 M EDTA, pH 7.5 in an SW41 clear ultracentrifuge tube. The samples were centrifuged in an SW41 rotor at 32,000 rpm for 24 hours at 20°C. Following centrifugation, the supernatant was carefully removed and the RNA pellet was washed with 70% ethanol. The RNA was dissolved in 350  $\mu$ l of DEPC-treated water containing 40 units of RNasin (Promega). The RNA was precipitated with 35  $\mu$ l of 3 M sodium acetate and 970  $\mu$ l of ethanol. This procedure yielded approximately 370  $\mu$ g of total RNA. The RNA was resuspended to 5  $\mu$ g/ $\mu$ l with DEPC-treated water and was used for RT-PCR cloning of the I-A<sup>d</sup> genes. Figure 2 of the Drawings shows the strategy for isolating the I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\alpha$ 1- $\alpha$ 2 gene fragment (encoding aa1 to 182) and Figure 8 of the Drawings lists the oligonucleotides primers used. The A20 total RNA (5  $\mu$ g) was converted to cDNA by using Superscript-MLV Reverse Transcriptase (GIBCO-BRL) and  $\alpha$ 2-specific priming according to manufacturer's procedures. Of the 20  $\mu$ l of cDNA generated, 2  $\mu$ l was used as template DNA for PCR. Typical PCR amplification reactions (100  $\mu$ l) contained template DNA, 10 pmoles of the appropriate primers (OPR100 and OPR101), 2.5 units of *Taq* polymerase, 100  $\mu$ M dNTP, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.3, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.01% gelatin. The template was denatured by an initial incubation at 96°C for 5 minutes during which the *Taq* polymerase was added to hot-start the reaction. The desired products were amplified by 10 thermal cycles of 55°C for 1 minute, 70°C for 1

-45-

minute, then 96°C for 1 minute followed by 25 step cycles of 70°C for 1 minute, then 96°C for 1 minute. The initial  $\alpha 1$ - $\alpha 2$  PCR product (approximately 550 bp) was designed to be cloned into the bacterial expression vector, pJRS139. The PCR products from 5 reactions were pooled, precipitated with 2 volumes of ethanol/0.3 M sodium acetate, and the resulting products (about 0.2  $\mu$ g of DNA) were resuspended in water. The  $\alpha 1$ - $\alpha 2$  gene fragment was digested with *NcoI* and *SpeI*, resolved by agarose gel electrophoresis and purified by elution from the agarose gel. The purified digested PCR products were then ligated into *NcoI/SpeI* digested pJRS139. The  $\alpha 1$ - $\alpha 2$  gene fragment cloned in pJRS139 was designated 39AD2 and served as the template for PCR amplification to add the restriction sites and flanking sequences necessary for cloning and expression in the mammalian expression vectors. In these reactions, 0.5 ng of *NcoI*-digested 39AD2 was used as a template, OPR107 and OPR108 were the primers and the PCR conditions were 5 thermal cycles of 60°C for 1 minute, 70°C for 1 minute, and 96°C for 1 minute followed by 20 step cycles of 70°C for 1 minute and 96°C for 1 minute. The  $\alpha 1$ - $\alpha 2$  PCR product (approximately 590 bp) contains a 5' *EcoRV* site and a 3' *EagI* site for cloning between the leader intron and J-region intron of the IgG kappa chain shuttle vector (see Figure 9A of the Drawings). In addition, PCR product has the IgG splice sites and leader sequences necessary for proper expression of the MHC-IgG fusion protein. The PCR products were digested with *EcoRV* and *EagI* and gel-purified. The purified digested PCR products were then ligated into *EcoRV/EagI* digested pBlueScript II SK+ (Stratagene) resulting in the pA19 construct. This vector was digested with *EcoRV* and *EagI* and the resulting  $\alpha 1$ - $\alpha 2$  gene fragment was subcloned into the pJW003 IgG shuttle vector as described in Example 2 below.

**Example 1B.**

The following approach was employed to isolate the I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\beta 1$ - $\beta 2$  gene fragment (encoding aa1 to 189), attaching the linker sequence and inserting the oligonucleotides encoding the antigenic

-46-

peptides. This approach also is depicted in Figure 3 of the Drawings. The A20 total RNA (10  $\mu$ g) was converted to cDNA by using Superscript-MLV Reverse Transcriptase (GIBCO-BRL) and oligo dT-specific priming according to manufacturer's procedures. Of the 20  $\mu$ l of cDNA generated, 2  $\mu$ l was  
5 used as template DNA for PCR. The reactions were carried out as described above except oligonucleotide primers were OPR102 and OPR104 (see Figure 8 of the Drawings) and the PCR conditions were 10 thermal cycles of 60°C for 1 minute, 70°C for 1 minute, and 96°C for 1 minute followed by 40 step cycles of 70°C for 1 minute and 96°C for 1 minute. The initial  $\beta$ 1-  
10  $\beta$ 2 PCR product (approximately 570 bp) was designed to be cloned into the bacterial expression vector, pJRS139. The PCR products were digested with *Nco*I and *Spe*I and gel-purified in the same manner as described above. The purified digested PCR products were then ligated into *Nco*I/*Spe*I digested pJRS139. The  $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2 gene fragment cloned in pJRS139 was  
15 designated 39BD2 and served as the template for PCR amplification to add the linker sequence and restriction sites and flanking sequences necessary for cloning and expression in the mammalian expression vectors. In these reactions, 0.5 ng of *Nco*I-digested 39AB2 was used as a template, OPR107 and OPR108 were the primers and the PCR conditions were 5 thermal  
20 cycles of 60°C for 1 minute, 70°C for 1 minute, and 96°C for 1 minute followed by 20 step cycles of 70°C for 1 minute and 96°C for 1 minute. The linker- $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2 PCR product (approximately 640 bp) contains a 5' *Eco*RV site and a 3' *Eag*I site for cloning between the leader intron and J-region intron of the IgG heavy chain shuttle vector (Figure 9B). In addition, PCR  
25 product has the IgG splice sites and leader sequences necessary for proper expression of the MHC-IgG fusion protein. To allow for cloning of the antigenic peptide sequences, an *A*/I site was engineered into the end of the signal sequence and an *Nhe*I site was present at the beginning of the linker. The PCR products were digested with *Eco*RV and *Eag*I and gel-  
30 purified. The purified digested PCR products were then ligated into *Eco*RV/*Eag*I digested pBlueScript II SK+ (Stratagene) resulting in the pB15

-47-

construct. Sequence and restriction analyses indicated that this construct contained a mutation in the *EcoRV* site. To correct this mutation, two oligonucleotides (OPR119 and OPR 120-2) were annealed and ligated into *HindIII/NheI* digested pB15, resulting in the vector, pBC1. To insert sequences encoding the class II I-A<sup>d</sup> binding peptides, oligonucleotides were annealed and ligated into *AflII/NheI* digested pBC1. The Ova 323-339 peptide (SISQAVHAAHAEINEAGR) (SEQ ID NO: 3) was encoded by oligonucleotides OPR110 and OPR111, Ova:H331R (SISQAVHAAHAEINEAGR) (SEQ ID NO: 4) by OPR115 and OPR116, Ova A331Y (SISQAVHAAHYEINEAGR) (SEQ ID NO: 5) by OPR117 and OPR118, and HEL 74-86 (NLCNIPCSALLSS) (SEQ ID NO: 6) by OPR140 and OPR141. The respective constructs in the pBC1 backbone were designated pB16, pB24, pB37 and pB4. These vectors were digested with *EcoRV* and *EagI* and the resulting peptide-linker- $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2 gene fragment was subcloned into the pJW009 IgG shuttle vector as described in Example 2 which follows.

#### Example 1C.

The following approach was employed to isolate the human HLA-DR1  $\alpha$ 1- $\alpha$ 2-hinge gene fragment (encoding aa1-192) and is depicted in Figure 4 of the Drawings. Total cellular RNA was made by the procedure described above from  $3 \times 10^6$  BLCL-K68 cells obtained from a HLA-DR1 homozygous individual. Total RNA was converted to cDNA (20  $\mu$ l) by using Superscript-MLV Reverse Transcriptase (GIBCO-BRL) and oligo dT-specific priming according to manufacturer's procedures. The initial PCR reactions were design to add restriction sites necessary for cloning the  $\alpha$ 1- $\alpha$ 2-hinge gene fragment into bacterial expression vectors (for work that is not relevant to this application). PCRs were performed as described above except 5  $\mu$ l of the template cDNA was used, the primers were DR1A-F and DR1A-B (Figure 8) and the PCR conditions were 10 thermal cycles of 55°C for 1 minute, 70°C for 1 minute, and 96°C for 1 minute follow d by 20 step cycles of 70°C for 1 minute and 96°C for 1

-48-

minute. The  $\alpha 1$ - $\alpha 2$ -hinge PCR product (approximately 570 bp) was digested with *HindIII* and *BamHI*, gel-purified and ligated into *HindIII/BamHI* digested pUC18, resulting in the K68A3 vector. This vector (0.5 ng) served as a template for further PCR amplifications using AF-N and AB-S

5 oligonucleotides as primers. The resulting  $\alpha 1$ - $\alpha 2$ -hinge PCR product was digested with *NcoI* and *SpeI*, gel-purified and ligated into *NcoI/SpeI* digested pJRS139, resulting in the 39A2 vector. This vector served as the template for PCR amplification to add the linker sequence and restriction sites and flanking sequences necessary for cloning and expression in the mammalian

10 expression vectors. PCRs were performed as described above except 10 ng of the *NcoI*-digested 39A2 template DNA was used, the primers were OPR124 and OPR125 (sequences thereof set forth in Figure 8 of the Drawings) and the PCR conditions were 5 thermal cycles of 50°C for 1 minute, 70°C for 1 minute, and 96°C for 1 minute followed by 10 step

15 cycles of 70°C for 1 minute and 96°C for 1 minute. The  $\alpha 1$ - $\alpha 2$ -hinge PCR product (approximately 610 bp) contains a 5' *EcoRV* site and a 3' *EagI* site for cloning between the leader intron and J-region intron of the IgG kappa chain shuttle vector (see Figure 9e of the Drawings). In addition, PCR product has the IgG splice sites and leader sequences necessary for proper

20 expression of the MHC-IgG fusion protein. The PCR products were digested with *EcoRV* and *EagI* and gel-purified. The purified digested PCR products were then ligated into *EcoRV/EagI* digested pA19 resulting in the pBS-DR1A construct. This vector was digested with *EcoRV* and *EagI* and the resulting HLA-DR1  $\alpha 1$ - $\alpha 2$ -hinge gene fragment will be subcloned into the pJW003

25 IgG shuttle vector as described in Example 2 which follows.

Example 1D. The following approach was employed to isolate the human HLA-DR1  $\beta 1$ - $\beta 2$ -hinge gene fragment (encoding aa1-198), attaching the linker sequence and inserting the oligonucleotides encoding

30 the antigenic peptides. This approach also is depicted in Figure 5 of the Drawings. Total cellular RNA was made by the procedure described above

from  $3 \times 10^6$  BLCL-K68 cells obtained from a HLA-DR1 homozygous individual. Total RNA was converted to cDNA (20  $\mu$ l) by using Superscript-MLV Reverse Transcriptase (GIBCO-BRL) and oligo dT-specific priming according to manufacturer's procedures. The initial PCR reactions were  
5 design to add restriction sites necessary for cloning the  $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2-hinge gene fragment into bacterial expression vectors (for work that is not relevant to this application). PCRs were performed as described above except 5  $\mu$ l of the template cDNA was used, the primers were DR1B-F and DR1B-B (sequences of those primers set forth in Figure 8 of the Drawings) and the  
10 PCR conditions were 10 thermal cycles of 55°C for 1 minute, 70°C for 1 minute, and 96°C for 1 minute followed by 25 step cycles of 70°C for 1 minute and 96°C for 1 minute. The  $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2-hinge PCR product (approximately 610 bp) was digested with *Hind*III and *Bam*HI, gel-purified and ligated into *Hind*III/*Bam*HI digested JS143.3, resulting in the pB712  
15 vector. This vector (0.5 ng) served as a template for further PCR amplifications using BF-NN and BB-S oligonucleotides as primers. The resulting  $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2-hinge PCR product was digested with *Nco*I and *Spe*I, gel-purified and ligated into *Nco*I/*Spe*I digested pJRS139, resulting in the 39B3 vector. This vector served as the template for PCR amplification to add the  
20 linker sequence and restriction sites and flanking sequences necessary for cloning and expression in the mammalian expression vectors. Overlap-extension PCR was used to mutate an *A*fII in the  $\beta$ 1 region and add the linker sequence. The 39B3 vector was digested with *A*fII and *Spe*I and the *A*fII/*Spe*I  $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2-hinge gene fragment was gel-purified. Two  
25 oligonucleotides coding for the linker and beginning of the  $\beta$ 1 region (OPR121 and OPR122) were annealed, extended with *Taq* DNA polymerase resulting in a 78 bp fragment where the *A*fII in the  $\beta$ 1 region is mutated without changing the amino acid specified. This fragment (5 ng) was mixed with the *A*fII/*Spe*I  $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2-hinge gene fragment (5 ng) and overlap-extensions  
30 were carried out for 5 thermal cycles of 37°C for 1 minute, 70°C for 1 minute, and 96°C for 1 minute. Following the addition of the PCR primers-

-50-

OPR119 and OPR123, 5 additional thermal cycles of 37°C for 1 minute, 70°C for 1 minute, and 96°C for 1 minute and 10 step cycles of 70°C for 1 minute and 96°C for 1 minute were carried out. The resulting linker- $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2-hinge PCR product (approximately 670 bp) contains a 5' *EcoRV* site and a 3' *EagI* site for cloning between the leader intron and J-region intron of the IgG heavy chain shuttle vector (see Figure 9F of the Drawings). In addition, the PCR product has the IgG splice sites and leader sequences necessary for proper expression of the MHC-IgG fusion protein. To allow for cloning of the antigenic peptide sequences, an *Afl*I site was engineered into the end of the signal sequence and an *NheI* site was present at the beginning of the linker. The PCR products were digested with *NheI* and *EagI*, gel-purified, and ligated into *NheI*/*EagI* digested pB16 (see above), in order to swap the  $\beta$  chain gene fragments. The resulting vector was designated pBS-DR1 $\beta$ . To insert sequences encoding the class II HLA-DR1 binding peptides, oligonucleotides are annealed and ligated into *Afl*I/*NheI* digested pBS-DR1 $\beta$ . The NP 404-415 peptide having the sequence QISVQPAFSVQ (SEQ ID NO: 7) is encoded by oligonucleotides OPR128 and OPR129, and HA 307-319 having the sequence PKYVKQNTLKLAT (SEQ ID NO: 8) is encoded by OPR130 and OPR131. The sequences of OPR128, OPR129, OPR130 and OPR131 are set forth in Figure 8 of the Drawings. The respective constructs in the pBS-DR1 $\beta$  backbone are designated pBS-DR1 $\beta$ /NP and pBS-DR1 $\beta$ /HA. These vectors are digested with *EcoRV* and *EagI* and the resulting peptide-linker- $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2-hinge gene fragment are subcloned into the pJW009 IgG shuttle vector as described in Example 2 which follows.

#### Example 1E.

The following approach is employed to isolate the I-A\*  $\alpha$ 1- $\alpha$ 2 gene fragment (encoding aa1 to 182). Figure 8 lists the oligonucleotides primers used. Figure 6 of the Drawings also depicts the protocol. The total RNA was prepared from the spleen of an SJL mouse by the same procedure used to prepare RNA from cell cultures. The RNA



-51-

(10  $\mu$ g) was converted to cDNA (50  $\mu$ l) by using MLV Reverse Transcriptase (GIBCO-BRL) and  $\alpha 2$ -specific priming according to manufacturer's procedures. PCRs were performed as described above except 6  $\mu$ l of the template cDNA was used, the primers were OPR100 and OPR101  
5 (sequences thereof set forth in Figure 8 of the Drawings) and the PCR conditions were 5 thermal cycles of 55°C for 30 seconds, 72°C for 30 seconds, and 96°C for 1 minute followed by 20 step cycles of 72°C for 1 minute and 96°C for 1 minute. The initial  $\alpha 1$ - $\alpha 2$  PCR product (approximately 550 bp) was reamplified using the PCR primers OPR107 and  
10 OPR108 for 5 thermal cycles of 55°C for 30 seconds, 72°C for 30 seconds, and 96°C for 1 minute followed by 10 to 15 step cycles of 72°C for 1 minute and 96°C for 1 minute. The resulting  $\alpha 1$ - $\alpha 2$  PCR product (approximately 590 bp) contains a 5' *EcoRV* site and a 3' *EagI* site for cloning between the leader intron and J-region intron of the IgG kappa chain shuttle vector (see Figure 9C of the Drawings). In addition, the PCR  
15 product has the IgG splice sites and leader sequences necessary for proper expression of the MHC-IgG fusion protein. The PCR products were digested with *EcoRV* and *EagI* and gel-purified. The purified digested PCR products will be ligated into *EcoRV/EagI* digested pA19 (see above) in order to swap the  $\alpha$  chain regions. The resulting vector, pBS-IAS $\alpha$  is digested with *EcoRV*  
20 and *EagI* and the  $\alpha 1$ - $\alpha 2$  gene fragment is subcloned into the pJW003 IgG shuttle vector as described in Example 2 which follows.

Example 1F.

The following strategy is employed to  
25 isolate the I-A\*  $\beta 1$ - $\beta 2$  gene fragment (encoding aa1 to 189), attaching the linker sequence and inserting the oligonucleotides encoding the antigenic peptides. This approach also is depicted in Figure 7 of the Drawings. The SJL spleen total RNA (10  $\mu$ g) was converted to cDNA by using MLV  
Reverse Transcriptase (GIBCO-BRL) and  $\beta 2$ -specific priming according to  
30 manufacturer's procedures. Of the 50  $\mu$ l of cDNA generated, 6  $\mu$ l was used as template DNA for PCR. The reactions were carried out as described

-52-

above except oligonucleotide primers were VW310 and OPR106 (Figure 8) and the PCR conditions were 5 thermal cycles of 62°C for 30 seconds, 72°C for 30 seconds, and 96°C for 1 minute followed by 21 step cycles of 72°C for 1 minute and 96°C for 1 minute. In order to add the linker sequences, the initial  $\beta 1$ - $\beta 2$  PCR product (approximately 570 bp) was reamplified using the PCR primers- VW309 and OPR106 for 3 thermal cycles of 50°C for 30 seconds, 72°C for 30 seconds, and 96°C for 1 minute followed by 10 step cycles of 72°C for 1 minute and 96°C for 1 minute. See Figure 8 for sequences of VW309 and OPR106 primers. The linker- $\beta 1$ - $\beta 2$  PCR product (approximately 640 bp) was digested with *NheI* and *EagI*, gel-purified, and ligated into *NheI/EagI* digested pB16 (see above), in order to swap the  $\beta$  chain gene fragments. The resulting vector, designated pBS-IAS $\beta$ , contains the *EcoRV/EagI* linker- $\beta 1$ - $\beta 2$  fragment needed for cloning between the leader intron and J-region intron of the IgG kappa chain shuttle vector (see Figure 9D of the Drawings). To insert sequences encoding the class II I-A\* binding peptides, oligonucleotides are annealed and ligated into *AflI/NheI* digested pBS-IAS $\beta$ . The MBP 91-103 peptide (HYGSLPQKSQHGR) (SEQ ID NO: 9) is encoded by oligonucleotides VW315 and VW316, PLP 139-151 (HSLGKWLGHDPDKF) (SEQ ID NO: 10) by VW313 and VW314 and MBP 1-14 (MASQKRPSQRSKYL) (SEQ ID NO: 11) by VW317 and VW318. Sequences of those oligonucleotides are set forth in Figure 8 of the Drawings. The respective constructs in the pBS-IAS $\beta$  backbone are designated pBS-IAS $\beta$ /MBP91, pBS-IAS $\beta$ /PLP and pBS-IAS $\beta$ /MBP1. These vectors are digested with *EcoRV* and *EagI* and the resulting peptide-linker- $\beta 1$ - $\beta 2$  gene fragment is subcloned into the pJW009 IgG shuttle vector as described in Example 2 which follows.

**EXAMPLE 2** - Preparation of expression vector of MHC fusion complex of the invention linked to immunoglobulin.

The following protocol includes expression of soluble peptide-linked MHC class II/immunoglobulin molecules as chimeric protein. The objective

-53-

is to construct an antibody-like molecule that has kappa constant domain plus the MHC class II  $\alpha$  chain region and the murine IgG2b constant domain joined with the MHC class II  $\beta$  chain covalently linked to peptides of interest. These constructs are then cloned into separate mammalian expression vectors and used to transfect lymphoid derived cell lines, i.e. J558.

Two commonly used mammalian expression vectors were modified so that the chimeric constructs could be cloned and expressed. The original vectors are described by Near et al., Molecular Immunology 27: 901-909 (1990). Figure 10A of the Drawings shows the 11.7 Kb pSVneoKappa 26-10 light chain expression vector which contains pBR322 as backbone and the neomycin resistance gene. Furthermore, it has a 6.7 Kb piece of germline kappa DNA that was initially cloned as genomic DNA into lambda. A 2.7 Kb *EcoRI-XbaI* fragment contains the Ig kappa promoter and enhancer, the leader sequence and its intron, the variable region exon rearranged with JK1, the remaining JK exons and introns, and part of the major intron separating the variable region from kappa constant region as shown in Figure 11A of the Drawings.

The peptide-linked  $\beta$  chain plus the IgG2b immunoglobulin constant region has been cloned into pSVgptHC 26-10 referred to as pJW010. This mammalian cell vector was originally described by Mulligan et al. (Science, 209:1422-1427, 1980); and later by Near et al., *supra*. Briefly, pSVgptHC 26-10, shown in Figure 10B of the Drawings, is 10 Kb and contains the E. coli xanthine-guanine phosphoribosyl transferase gene (gpt) under the control of the SV40 early promoter. Germline murine IgG2b constant domain was cloned into pSVgpt as a *BglII-XbaI* fragment. Another change to the vector made by Near et al., *supra*, was cloning of a 0.7 Kb *EcoRI-XbaI* piece that contains the Ig heavy chain promoter/enhancer. These changes left the pSVgptHC 26-10 vector with an *XbaI* cloning site that was

-54-

used to clone a 1.7 Kb *Xba*I fragment by Near et al. This 1.7 Kb insert contains an Ig heavy chain leader sequence and its intron, the variable exon linked to the JH4 domain, and part of the major intron residing between the V region and C region. Furthermore, the 1.7 Kb fragment is the target sequence DNA that has been mutated. In summary, to make cloning of the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains possible several mutations to the 2.7 Kb and 1.7 Kb fragments had to be completed as described below.

The strategy for preparing the pJW004 vector for cloning and expression of the  $\alpha$  chain gene was to make two site mutations within the 2.7 Kb insert is described in Figure 11A. A sample of pJW004 has been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), Rockland, Maryland USA and has received ATCC number 75832. An *Eco*RV site was created at eight nucleotides 5' of the kappa variable region while an *Eag*I site was added at eight nucleotides 3' of the JK1 domain. These mutations would enable directional cloning of the MHC class II  $\alpha$  gene into the vector for expression of the  $\alpha$  chain/kappa constant region fusion molecule. Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) site directed mutagenesis was used to add these two restriction sites, and the primers and steps taken to make these changes are shown in Figure 12 of the Drawings. The 2.7 Kb piece of DNA was cloned from pUC19 into M13 mp18 as an *Eco*RI-*Xba*I fragment that was linearized with *Eco*RI and used as template (5 ng/100 ul mixture) in the PCR reactions. The 2.7 Kb insert was divided into three PCR fragments by designing primers that would specifically amplify three different length PCR products, which included a 0.8 Kb *Eco*RI to *Eco*RV fragment, a 0.4 Kb *Eco*RV to *Eag*I fragment, and a 1.5 Kb *Eag*I to *Xba*I fragment. The PCR primers used to amplify each fragment are summarized and the underlined sequence corresponds to the restriction endonuclease site. Primers PMC 120 [5'GCAGAAGAAATTCGAGCTCGGCCCCAG3'] (SEQ ID NO: 12) containing an *Eco*RI site and PMC108 [5'GATGATATCAGAGAGAGAAATACATACTAACACAC3'] (SEQ ID NO: 13)

-55-

containing an *EcoRV* site were used to amplify the 0.8 Kb product, while primers PMC 100 [5'CGGAAGAAAGAGACTTCGGCCGCTACTTAC3'] (SEQ ID NO: 14) containing an *EagI* site and PMC 102

[5'GTGTGTTAGTATGTATTTCTCTCTGATATCTTCAGCTTCCAGCAGTG3']

5 (SEQ ID NO: 15) containing an *EcoRV* site were used to PCR the 0.4 Kb fragment. The final piece to be amplified was 1.5 Kb in length and was amplified using primers PMC 99 [5'TCTTCTAGAAGACCACGCTAC3'] (SEQ ID NO: 16) containing an *XbaI* site and PMC 107

10 [5'GATGATATCCGGCCGAAGTCTCTTTCTTCCGTTGTC3'] (SEQ ID NO: 17) containing an *EagI* site. Two overlapping PCR reactions were done with the three PCR products to construct the mutated 2.7 Kb insert. The first overlap PCR resulted in amplifying a 1.2 Kb product using primers PMC 100 and PMC 120 and the 0.8 Kb and 0.4 Kb fragments. A second overlapping PCR reaction was done using the gel purified 1.2 Kb DNA and the 1.5 Kb

15 piece and primers PMC99 and 120. From this reaction, a 2.7 Kb fragment was produced that was later digested with *EcoRI* and *XbaI* and cloned into pUC19. DNA from ligation reaction mixtures was transformed into DG101 cells and 36 colonies were picked and screened by double digests using *EcoRV-EagI* and *EcoRI-XbaI* enzymes.

20

After detecting several positive clones by restriction mapping, three clones were chosen for sequencing. By using primers PMC-33, 77, 111, and 114 (sequences of those primers set forth in Figure 14 of the Drawings), 900 bp of sequence data was obtained. The region where

25 correct sequence was found to include 400 bp of DNA between the *EcoRV* and *EagI* sites and 300 bp 5' of the *EcoRV* site and 200 bp 3' of the *EagI* site. One clone, pJW001, had good sequence that was different from the consensus sequence at five bases. A disturbing observation made after restriction mapping and from reviewing sequence data generated using M13

30 universal primers was that insert DNA cloned into pUC19 and transformed into DG101 was deleted. These deleted sequences posed a problem since

much of the transcriptional machinery was deleted along with the major intron located between the *EagI* site and *XbaI*. To salvage the piece of DNA that contained the mutated sites, *EcoRV* and *EagI*, clone #12 insert was digested with two unique cutters, *NcoI* and *BsmI*. The *NcoI* site is located  
5 about 300 bp 5' from the *EcoRV* site, and a *BsmI* site is present about 200 bp 3' of the *EagI* site. Therefore, as seen in Figure 13 of the Drawings, the 0.9 Kb *NcoI*-*BsmI* piece was cut from pJW001 and cloned into pUC19/kappa 26-10 insert which did not have the *EcoRV* and *EagI* sites but did have the unique sites *NcoI* and *BsmI*. To confirm whether the correct  
10 size insert had been cloned into pJW002, an aliquot of pJW002 DNA was digested with three different pairs of restriction enzymes, *EcoRI*-*XbaI*, *NcoI*-*BsmI*, and *EcoRV*-*EagI*.

To prevent recombination events from occurring again, the strain of  
15 *E. coli* was changed from DG101 to XL1-B, a *recA* negative host. At this step, the insert DNA contained the two site mutations and cloning of the MHC class II  $\alpha$  gene could proceed.

pJW002 DNA was digested with *EcoRV* and *EagI*, dephosphorylated  
20 with calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase (CIAP), and then gel purified. The isolated vector DNA was then used in ligations with the gel purified 577 bp *EcoRV*-*EagI* cut  $\alpha$  chain I-A<sup>d</sup> gene. Ligation, transformation and screening of 10 colonies yielded a single positive clone which was digested with two pairs of enzymes, *EcoRI*-*XbaI* and *EcoRV*-*EagI*. The positive clone, pJW003  
25 (pUC19 mutated kappa containing the  $\alpha$  gene), was grown up and the DNA was Qiagen purified.

A triple digest of pJW003 DNA was done using *EcoRI*, *XbaI*, and  
30 *HindIII*. The cut DNA was then treated with phenol chloroform, precipitated with ethanol, and washed with 70% ethanol after which the DNA was digested with *ScaI* and treated with CIAP. pUC19 DNA migrates at 2.7 Kb

on an agarose gel which makes it difficult to separate pUC DNA from the desired insert DNA. However, pUC19 has a unique *ScaI* site that cuts and gives two smaller size fragments that can be separated on an agarose gel away from the 2.9 Kb insert DNA. After gel purification, the 2.9 Kb  $\alpha$  I-A<sup>d</sup> gene insert was ligated in *EcoRI-XbaI* gel purified pSVneo vector to make pJW004 (Figure 16A). Ligations were transformed into DG103. Qiagen maxi-preparations were done to isolate large amounts of vector DNA so that pJW004 could be transfected into mammalian cells.

The strategy for cloning the MHC  $\beta$  variable gene into the pSVgpt expression vector was to make four mutations within the 1.7 Kb *XbaI* piece described in Figure 11B. The four mutations included two *EcoRV* site deletions, one situated 68 nucleotides 5' of the leader sequence exon and the other site located at 27 nucleotides 5' of the variable region. The other two mutations were site additions and involved an *EcoRV* site eight nucleotides 5' of the variable region and an *EagI* site eight nucleotides 3' of the JH4 domain. M13 site directed mutagenesis was used to make the mutations on the 1.7 Kb insert. The approach was to subclone the 1.7 Kb *XbaI* fragment from pSVgptHC26-10 and clone it into M13. Site directed mutagenesis was done using the BioRad Muta-Gene in vitro Mutagenesis Kit that is based on the highly efficient and simple method of Kunkel. This method employs a special *E. coli* strain that is deficient for dUTPase (*dut*) and uracil-N-glycosylase (*ung*). These deficiencies allow random uracil substitutions for thymine in the M13 ssDNA. When the double stranded DNA, or replicative form (RF), is transformed back into a wild type host strain the uracil-N-glycosylase degrades uracils present in the original template so that only the strand of DNA that carries the site specific mutation is replicated thereby generating a high efficiency of positive clones.

-58-

The steps taken in making the mutations are shown in Figure 15. Briefly, primer PMC 26 [5'CAGGGTTATC AACACCCTGAAAAC3'] (SEQ ID NO: 18) was used to delete the *EcoRV* site located 68 nucleotides 5' of the leader sequence exon, and contained a single base change, indicated by the underlined nucleotide, from A to T. The deletion of the second *EcoRV* site at 27 nucleotides 5' of the variable region was done with primer PMC 28 [5'GTCACAGTTATCCACTCTGTC3'] (SEQ ID NO: 19) and again was a simple point mutation change from A to T. Primer PMC 96 [5'CCGTCTCCTCAGGTACGGCCGGCCCTCTCCAGGTCTTCG3'] (SEQ ID NO: 20) contained the *EagI* site mutation, which consisted of four base changes indicated by the underlined nucleotides. Finally, primer PMC 97 [5'CACAGTTATCCACTCTGTCTTTGATATCACAGGTGTCCT3'] (SEQ ID NO: 21) was used to create the *EcoRV* site by changing four nucleotides as shown.

15

The mutated 1.7 Kb insert was then digested with *EcoRV-EagI*, CIAP treated, gel purified and used in ligations with the *EcoRV-EagI* cut, gel purified MHC class II  $\beta$  gene. Other variants, such as the Ova 323-339/I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2 gene fragment described in Example 1 above, were also cloned into the *EcoRV-EagI* site and grown up in M13. Figure 15 of the Drawing describes the strategy for cloning the MHC class II  $\beta$  variable and variants into the vector pJW009. After cloning into pJW009, the DNA was digested with *XbaI* to drop out the *XbaI* fragments containing the various peptide-linked  $\beta$  variable gene and was subcloned into the mammalian expression vector pJW010 as shown in Figure 16B. Since directional cloning was not possible, screening for positive clones was done by digesting with *EcoRI-EcoRV*. Positive clones containing the  $\beta$  genes and other peptide-linked  $\beta$  chain variants have been isolated and the DNA has been Qiagen purified. These have been designated pHB27, pHB310, pHB412 and pHB58 for the I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\beta$  chain construct containing no peptide, the Ova 323-339 peptide, the Ova:H331R peptide and the Ova:A331Y peptide,

30



respectively (see Example 1B). Samples of pHB27, pHB310, pHB412 and pHB58 have been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), Rockville, Maryland USA and have received ATCC numbers 75833, 75835, 75836 and 75834, respectively.

5

Transfection of lymphoid derived cells such as J558 and NS0 cells, can be done essentially as described by Near et al. 20  $\mu$ g of both, pJW004 and pJW010, can be co-transfected into either J558 or NS0 cells by electroporation using the BioRad gene pulser. Stable cell lines are selected within 7 to 10 days. Expression of the chimeric MHC class II /Ig molecule of the invention is determined by an ELISA specific for detecting murine IgG2b constant region and/or a western blot analysis can be done. Finally, the expressed protein is purified by Protein-A or -G affinity chromatography.

15 **EXAMPLE 3** - Construction of the full-length peptide-linked MHC expression vectors of the invention and expression vectors for co-stimulatory factors (B7-1 and B7-2).

Vectors capable of co-expressing the full-length I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\alpha$  chain and peptide-linked I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\beta$  chain molecules are suitably constructed by the procedures outlined in Figure 17 of the Drawings. In order to isolate the full-length I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\alpha$  chain, A20 total RNA (5  $\mu$ g) was converted to cDNA by using Superscript-MLV Reverse Transcriptase (GIBCO-BRL) and  $\alpha$  chain TM-specific priming according to manufacturer's procedures. This cDNA was used as the template for PCR amplification using an  $\alpha$  chain leader-specific primer OPR136 (sequence of that primer set forth in Figure 8) and an  $\alpha$  chain TM-specific primer OPR139 (sequence of that primer set forth in Figure 8) by the PCR conditions described in Example 1 above. The resulting PCR product has about 800 bp and contains a 5' *Xma*I site and a 3' *Eco*RI site for cloning between the CMV promoter and SV40 poly-A sites of the PEE13 mammalian expression vector (Celltech). In addition, this

30

fragment carries a Kozak consensus sequence for efficient translational initiation (see Figure 18A of the Drawings). The PCR product was digested with *Xma*I and *Eco*RI, gel-purified and ligated into *Xma*I/*Eco*RI digested PEE13, to give the PEE-IA<sup>d</sup> $\alpha$  vector. The full-length peptide-linked  $\beta$  chain

5 fragment was constructed by inserting the leader and TM sequences into the Ova 323-339 and the HEL 74-86 peptide-linker- $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2 vectors (pB16 and pB4, respectively) described in Example 1 above. A20 total RNA (5  $\mu$ g) was converted to cDNA by using Superscript-MLV Reverse Transcriptase (GIBCO-BRL) and either oligo dT-specific or  $\beta$  chain TM-specific priming

10 according to manufacturer's procedures. These cDNAs were used as the template for PCR amplifications using either a pair of  $\beta$  chain leader-specific primers (OPR132/OPR133) (sequences of those primers set forth in Figure 8 of the Drawings) or a pair of  $\beta$  chain TM-specific primers (OPR134/OPR135) (sequences of those primers set forth in Figure 8 of the Drawings). The

15 110 bp  $\beta$  leader PCR product contains 5' *Hind*III and *Xma*I sites and a 3' *A*/I site for cloning into the pBC1 and pB16 peptide-linker- $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2 vectors. The inclusion of the *A*/I site changes the last two amino acids of the I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\beta$  chain leader to those found in the IgG leader. The  $\beta$  leader PCR product was digested with *Hind*III and *Xma*I, gel-purified and ligated into *Hind*III/*A*/I

20 digested pB16, to give pDM21. The 180 bp  $\beta$  TM PCR product contains a 5' *Bst*XI and sites and 3' *Xma*III and *Eco*RI sites for cloning into pDM21. The  $\beta$  TM PCR product was digested with *Bst*XI and *Eco*RI, gel-purified and ligated into *Bst*XI/*Eco*RI digested pDM21, to give the pIA<sup>d</sup> $\beta$ /OVA vector, pVW229. The Ova peptide oligonucleotide was swapped with the HEL

25 peptide oligonucleotide described in Example 1 above to generate the pIA<sup>d</sup> $\beta$ /HEL vector. These vectors were digested with *Xma*I and *Eco*RI to generate the full-length peptide linked  $\beta$  chain gene fragments for cloning between the CMV promoter and SV40 poly-A sites of the PEE6 mammalian expression vector (Celltech). These fragments also carry the Kozak

30 consensus sequence for efficient translational initiation (Figure 18B). The resulting vectors PEE-IA<sup>d</sup> $\beta$ /OVA and PEE-IA<sup>d</sup> $\beta$ /HEL were digested with *Bgl*I

-61-

and *Bam*HI. The CKMB promoter/peptide- $\beta$  chain fragments were gel-purified and ligated into *Bam*HI digested PEE-IA<sup>d</sup> $\alpha$ , to generate the final PEE-IA<sup>d</sup>/OVA and PEE-IA<sup>d</sup>/HEL expression vectors. A vector without any peptide oligonucleotide, PEE-IA<sup>d</sup>, was also constructed and used as a control.

5

In order to clone the B7-1 and B7-2 genes, cDNAs can be generated from total RNA isolated from activated mouse spleen cells or from mouse lymphoma cell lines. These cDNAs serve as templates for PCR amplification using either B7-1 or B7-2 specific primers. The PCR products generated carry 5' and 3' *Not*I sites for cloning between the CMV promoter and SV40 poly-A sites of pCMV $\beta$  mammalian expression vector (Clonetech). These fragments also carry the Kozak consensus sequence for efficient translational initiation.

10

#### 15 EXAMPLE 4-11 - Assays and Methods of the Invention

##### General comments

One or more of several assay systems are suitably employed to test the ability of the soluble MHC fusion complexes of the invention to modulate the activity of T cells and are exemplified in the examples which follow. In a first exemplary assay a mouse MHC class II I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig fusion molecule is linked to an antigenic peptide from hen egg lysozyme (HEL 74-86), chicken ovalbumin (Ova 323-339) or one of two single-substitution analogues of the Ova peptide - Ova H331R or Ova A332Y. The HEL 74-86, Ova 323-339 and Ova H331R peptides are known to bind I-A<sup>d</sup> whereas the Ova A332Y analogue will serve as a non-binding control [Buus, S. et al. (1987) Science 235: 1353-1358; Sette, A. et al. (1987) Nature 328: 395-399]. The His<sub>331</sub> is believed to not be important for MHC binding but it is critical for T cell stimulation and the Ova H331R/I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig complex will serve as a TcR antagonist for T cell stimulation. The mouse DO 11.10 T-cell hybridoma specifically recognizes the Ova 323-339/I-A<sup>d</sup> complex and is stimulated to produce IL-2. The assay, outlined in Example 4 below, uses

20

25

30

-62-

the soluble Ova 323-339/I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig to suppress T-cell stimulation by APCs loaded with the Ova peptide. Further effects of the soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules on Ova-specific T-cell proliferation are examined in Example 5. In addition, the effects of the soluble Ova 323-339/I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig and soluble HEL 74-86/I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig on T cell function in vivo can be examined as described in Examples 6 and 7. Mice are injected with the antigenic HEL and Ova peptides (linked to KLH carrier) and either the soluble Ova 323-339/I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig or soluble HEL 74-86/I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig molecules. Inhibition of in vivo T cell-dependent antibody responses and proliferation of Ova-specific T cells and HEL-specific T cells will be characterized as described in Examples 6 and 7.

A further model is exemplified by an assay that involves linking a peptide from the influenza nucleoprotein (NP 404-415) to the human class II HLA-DR1/Ig molecules (see Example 5). The soluble NP 404-415/DR1/Ig molecules are analyzed for their ability to inhibit APC/NP 404-415-dependent proliferation of a human T cell line, K68-36. Soluble DR1/Ig molecules linked to a different HLA-DR1 binding peptide (HA 307-319) is used as a negative control.

20

In an additional model system, the ability of soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules to suppress autoimmunity is examined. As an animal model for multiple sclerosis, SJL mice can be induced to develop experimental allergic encephalomyelitis (EAE) following immunization with encephalitogenic proteins or peptides or following adoptive transfer of T<sub>H</sub> cells specific to these antigens. As described below, the encephalitogenic regions of myelin basic protein (MBP 91-103) and of proteolipoprotein (PLP 139-151) are each linked to the mouse class II I-A<sup>b</sup>/Ig molecule. The non-binding MBP 1-14 peptide serves as a negative control. The soluble peptide-linked I-A<sup>b</sup>/Ig molecules is administered to EAE-induced mice. The ability to reduce the incidence and severity of EAE is determined as

30

-63-

described in Example 8 which follows. In addition, the immuno-suppressive effects of TcR antagonistic PLP analogs linked to full length I-A<sup>d</sup> molecules in EAE-induced mice can be examined in this system. The peptide/MHC complexes will be produced in the muscle following injection with DNA carrying the appropriate gene constructs, as described in Example 11 which follows.

Example 4 - Effects of the soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules in an ovalbumin specific T cell hybridoma system.

One assay in accordance with the invention involves use of a murine T cell hybridoma, DO 11.10 [Shimonkevitz, R. et al. (1983) J Exp. Med. 158:303] which expresses on its surface a T cell receptor specific for a 21 amino acid peptide fragment (aa 323-339) derived from chicken egg ovalbumin (Ova). This peptide can be presented to DO 11.10 only by antigen presenting cells (APC) expressing the murine class II MHC molecule I-A<sup>d</sup>. When the peptide is presented by the appropriate APC, DO 11.10 cells respond by producing IL-2, which can then be assayed as a measure of T cell activation. The cell line to employ to present the antigen is A20.1-11 [Kim, K. et al. (1979) J. Immunol. 122: 549], which expresses I-A<sup>d</sup> on its surface. Briefly, the A20.1-11 cells are incubated in the presence of the peptide fragment until their I-A<sup>d</sup> molecules are saturated (approximately 3 hours) with peptide and then washed to remove unbound peptide. DO 11.10 cells are incubated with or without the soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules for 3 hours (or more) and then washed extensively to remove unbound protein. As described in Example 1 above, the peptides linked to the I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\beta$  chain include Ova 323-339, one of two single-substitution analogs of the Ova peptide - Ova H331R or Ova A332Y, or a peptide from hen egg lysozyme (HEL 74-86). The Ova 323-339, Ova H331R, HEL 74-86 peptides are known to bind I-A<sup>d</sup> whereas the Ova A332Y analog will serve as a non-binding control [Buus, S. et al. (1987) Science 235: 1353-1358; Sette, A. et al. (1987) Nature 328: 395-399]. The HEL 74-86 peptide

-64-

serves as a non-specific negative control. Antigen-pulsed APC are then incubated with the treated DO 11.10 T cell hybridoma ( $2 \times 10^5$ /well) for 24 hours at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  in an atmosphere of 5%  $\text{CO}_2$ . Cultures are carried out in complete culture medium (RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% FBS, penicillin/streptomycin, L-glutamine and  $5 \times 10^{-5}$  M 2-mercaptoethanol) in 96 well flat bottom microtiter plates. After 24 hours, culture supernatant is assayed for the presence of IL-2 using the IL-2 dependent murine T cell line CTLL-2.

Serial twofold dilutions of each culture supernatant is prepared in completed medium in flat bottomed microtiter plates and  $1 \times 10^4$  CTLL-2 cells is added to each well. After 16 to 20 hours the negative control wells (CTLL-2 cultured with medium alone) and positive control wells (CTLL-2 cells cultured with rIL-2) is examined microscopically and at the point at which negative control cells are 90% dead, while positive control cells are still actively proliferating, MTT (2mg/ml;  $25 \mu\text{l}$ /well) is added and the plates returned to the incubator for an additional 4 hours. At this time, blue crystals formed by MTT in actively metabolizing cells will be dissolved by addition of  $150 \mu\text{l}$  per well of 0.4N HCl in isopropanol per well. After careful mixing, the O.D. at 562nm is determined using a ELISA plate reader (Ceres-UV900HI). The concentration of IL-2 in experimental wells can be determined by extrapolation from an IL-2 standard curve and then comparison of IL-2 from cultures containing no recombinant protein molecules can be compared to those containing the molecules to be tested and an index of inhibition calculated.

It is believed that use of antigen dose and APC numbers giving slightly submaximal responses of peptide antigen and antigen presenting cells for activation of DO 11.10 is preferred to detect inhibition of the system by recombinant protein molecules. In view ther of, experiments preferably are at least initially conducted with peptide antigen pulse

-65-

conditions of 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  and 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  and with APC concentrations of  $0.5 \times 10^5/\text{well}$  and  $0.1 \times 10^5/\text{well}$ .

5 Soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules are tested for their ability to block this system over a range of concentrations from  $10^{-12}$ - $10^{-6}$  M. Testing is suitably performed with approximately a 10:1 to 1:1 molar ratio between the soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules and the MHC Class II expressed on either  $0.5 \times 10^5$  or  $0.1 \times 10^5$  A20.1-11 cells. Concentrations are adjusted as necessary depending on results of preliminary experiments. A decrease in D0 11.10 IL-2 production following preincubation with the soluble Ova 323-339/I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig or Ova H331R/I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig molecules compared to preincubation with Ova A332Y/I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig or HEL 74-86/I-A<sup>d</sup> molecules or no preincubation will indicate that the soluble peptide-linked MHC molecules can suppress immune responses in a peptide-specific manner.

15

This same assay also can be used to identify peptides that function as TcR antagonist or partial agonists as discussed above.

20 Example 5 - Effects of soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules on antigen stimulated T cell proliferation.

A further assay in accordance with the invention examines whether the soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules are able to suppress immune responses in T cells isolated from mice or humans (rather than the T cell hybridoma described in Example 4 above).

25

The D0 11.10 T cell hybridoma is partially activated and does not require co-stimulatory signals for complete activation. On the other hand, non-transformed T<sub>H</sub> cells isolated from immunized mice require both a peptide/MHC signal as well as co-stimulatory signals in order to proliferate in culture. This system will be used as a sensitive measure of the effects of

30

-66-

the soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules on T<sub>H</sub> cell responses. Ova-primed T cells will be obtained from BALB/c mice (MHC Class II: I-A<sup>d</sup>) by immunizing with 50 µg of Ova 323-339-KLH in complete Freund's adjuvant, subcutaneously at the base of the tail. Two immunizations will be performed at 7 day intervals and, one week after the second injection, mice will be sacrificed and inguinal and paraaortic lymph nodes removed and rendered into a single cell suspension.

The suspension is depleted of antigen presenting cells by incubation on nylon wool and Sephadex G-10 columns, and the resulting purified T cell populations incubated either with Click's medium alone, or with soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules dissolved in Click's medium. T cells are cultured with the soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules (as described in Example 4 above) for 3 hours prior to washing and initiation of proliferation assay, however this time period may be increased up to 24 hours if necessary.

Activated B cells from BALB/c mice are used as antigen presenting cells in the proliferation assay. B cells are prepared by culturing spleen cells with 50 µg/ml of LPS for 48 to 72 hours at which time activated cells will be isolated by density gradient centrifugation on Lymphoprep. Activated B cells are then pulsed with ovalbumin peptide for 3 hours, washed extensively, fixed with paraformaldehyde to inhibit proliferation of B cells, and added to purified T cells.

25

The proliferation assay is carried out in 96 well round bottom microtiter plates at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 3-5 days. Wells are pulsed with 1 µCi of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine for 18 hours prior to termination of cultures and harvested using a Skatron cell harvester. Incorporation of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine into DNA as a measure of T cell proliferation are determined using an LKB liquid scintillation spectrometer. A decrease in T cell proliferation following

30



-67-

preincubation with the soluble Ova 323-339/I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig molecules, as compared to preincubation with Ova A332Y/I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig or HEL 74-86/I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig molecules or no preincubation, indicates the soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules can suppress immune responses in a peptide-specific manner.

5

Measurement of IL-2 concentrations in wells containing proliferating T cells at 24 and 48 hours may be a good alternative to carrying out the 3 to 5 day assay of proliferation. Initial experiments involve comparison of these two systems to determine which would be more sensitive to detection of inhibition. Because the detection of IL-2 measures an earlier activation event it may prove to be more useful in this situation.

10

Initial experiments carried out prior to testing of soluble peptide-linked MHC molecules will determine the optimum parameters for these systems, i.e., supramaximal, maximal and submaximal concentrations of peptide antigen for pulsing of antigen presenting cells, optimal and suboptimal dosages of APC/well, and optimum length of proliferation assay (3-5 days) or IL-2 production assay. As discussed above, it is believed that the system will be most sensitive to inhibition with recombinant proteins at a suboptimal level of T cell activation, so such conditions preferably are chosen for initial experiments.

15

20

The effects of soluble peptide-linked human class II MHC/Ig molecules on antigen-stimulated human T cell proliferation will also be examined. Soluble HLA-DR1/Ig molecules covalently attached to either the influenza nuclear protein - NP 404-415 or the influenza hemagglutinin protein HA 307-318 can be produced as described in Examples 1 and 2 above. Both peptides are known to bind the HLA-DR1 molecules. An NP 404-415/DR1 specific human T cell clone, K68-36, will be used to test the effects of preincubation of the soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules on <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation stimulated by NP 404-415 loaded APCs (BLCL-K68

25

30

-68-

cells; EBV-transformed B cells from the same donor), as described above. Again, a decrease in T cell proliferation following preincubation with the soluble NP 404-415/DR1/Ig molecules compared to preincubation with HA 307-318/DR1/Ig molecules or no preincubation will indicate that the soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules can suppress human immune responses in a peptide-specific manner.

These assays also can be employed to determine indicate whether a peptide can function as a TcR antagonist or partial agonists as discussed above.

Example 6 - In vivo effects of the soluble peptide-linked MHC molecules on antibody responses.

As discussed above, it has been shown that peptide-MHC complexes on the surface of APCs will only induce the clonal expansion of a reactive T cell line specific for the MHC bound peptide if the APCs also deliver co-stimulatory signals. In the absence of co-stimulatory signals delivered by APCs, these particular reactive  $T_H$  cells will be induced to a state of anergy.

To test whether the soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules can induce  $T_H$  cell anergy in vivo, the effects of such molecules on  $T_H$  cell-dependent immunoglobulin class switching (i.e. IgM to IgG) and on clonal expansion of peptide-specific T cell lines (Example 7 which follows) can be examined.

In order to examine Ig class switching, three test groups are set up as follows:

(a) 15 BALB/c mice are injected intraperitoneally (IP) with 10-100  $\mu$ g of Ova 323-339-KLH conjugate, in Complete Freund's adjuvant, in order to induce an immun response to th Ova 323-339 peptide. On the day

-69-

before and the day of immunization with Ova-KLH, 5 of the mice are injected IP with 10-100  $\mu$ g of the soluble Ova 323-339/MHC I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig in PBS. This soluble Ova fusion protein binds to the T cell receptor (TCR) displayed on the Ova 323-339 specific T<sub>H</sub> cells. Due to the absence of the co-stimulatory signal, these T<sub>H</sub> cells are induced to a state of anergy. The remaining 10 mice serve as control. 5 of them receive PBS and other 5 receive MHC I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig intraperitoneally.

(b) Identical experiments are performed with HEL-KLH conjugate and HEL 74-86/MHC I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig.

(c) 25 BALB/c mice are injected as described above with both Ova-KLH and HEL-KLH conjugates. 5 of these mice are injected intraperitoneally with Ova 323-339/MHC I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig and 5 of them will receive HEL 74-86/MHC I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig intraperitoneally. The other mice receive either PBS or MHC I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig as controls.

15

Ten days after the immunization, blood is collected from each mouse by tail bleeding. Mice are anesthetized with metaflane in the following manner: cotton or gauze moistened with 20 to 25 drops of metaflane and placed in a glass container with a metal or glass cover. The mouse is placed on top of a grate that is over the moistened cotton or gauze. When breathing slows down, the mouse is removed from the chamber and the toes pinched to check reflexes. Once the mouse is sufficiently anesthetized, the tail is held under a heat lamp to increase blood flow. After disinfecting the tail with isopropyl or ethyl alcohol, the tip is clipped off with sharp scissors. Blood is collected in an eppendorf tube. Bleeding can be enhanced by "milking" the tail. After collecting the blood, pressure is applied to the tip of the tail with a gauze pad. The blood is centrifuged at approximately 14,000 G for 3-5 minutes and the serum collected.

25  
30

Assays are performed in 96-well microtiter plates (Maxisorp F8; Nunc, Inc.) coated at 1-50  $\mu$ g/ml with OVA-KLH or whole Ovalbumin using

-70-

a Tris-HCl coating buffer, pH 8.5. A second set of plates are coated at 1-50  $\mu$ g/ml of HEL-KLH or whole HEL. The plates are covered with pressure sensitive film (Falcon, Becton Dickinson, Oxnard, CA) and incubated overnight at 4°C. Plates are then washed with Wash solution

5 (Imidazole/NaCl/0.4% Tween-20) and blocked by adding 100  $\mu$ l/well of a 3% BSA solution. Following incubation on a plate rotator at room temperature for 30 minutes, the plates are washed five times with Wash solution. Mouse sera is diluted 1:500 in Sample/conjugate diluent (2% gelatin + 0.1% Tween-20 in TBS) and then, in duplicate, serially diluted on

10 the plate. Two identical plates are set up for each coating protein, one for determination of IgM titer and the other for IgG. Following incubation on a plate rotator at room temperature for 30 minutes, the plates are washed five times with Wash solution. Goat anti mouse IgM-HRP and goat anti mouse IgG-HRP conjugates (Boehringer Mannheim, Indianapolis, IN, 1:100

15 dilution in Sample/conjugate diluent) are added to the appropriate plates. Following incubation on a plate rotator at room temperature for 30 minutes, the plates are washed five times with Wash solution and then incubated with 100  $\mu$ l/well of ABTS developing substrate (Kirkgaard & Perry Laboratories, Inc., Gaithersburg, MD) for 10 minutes on a plate rotator at

20 room temperature. The reactions are stopped with 100  $\mu$ l/well of Quench buffer (Kirkgaard & Perry Laboratories, Inc., Gaithersburg, MD) and the absorbance value is read at 405 nm using an automated microtiter plate ELISA reader (Ceres UV900HI, Biotek, Winooski, Vermont). The titer is determined by plotting the absorbance reading versus the log of the

25 dilutions of the samples and determining the dilution at the mid-point (50% of the absorbance). The titers for IgM versus IgG are then compared. The sera is also checked for cross-reactivity.

Example 7 - T<sub>H</sub> cell stimulation in mice treated with soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules.

30

-71-

The effects of soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig molecules on clonal expansion of peptide-specific T cell lines in vivo can be suitably examined in accordance with the following assay.

5           The treatment groups (4 mice per group) are identical to those described in Example 6 above. The immunization protocol is as follows: mice are injected intraperitoneally with 10-100  $\mu$ g of the soluble Ova 323-339/MHC I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig in PBS and 24 hours later injected subcutaneously at the base of the tail with 50  $\mu$ g of Ova 323-339-KLH. These two injections are  
10       repeated 6 and 7 days later. Seven days after completion of the second set of injections, the mice are sacrificed. The inguinal and paraaortic lymph nodes are removed and rendered into a single cell suspension.

          The suspension is depleted of antigen presenting cells by incubation  
15       on nylon wool and Sephadex G-10 columns, and the resulting purified T cell populations incubated with APCs pulsed with either the Ova 323-339 peptide or the HEL 74-86 peptide.

          Activated B cells from BALB/c mice are used as antigen presenting  
20       cells in the proliferation assay. B cells are prepared by culturing spleen cells with 50  $\mu$ g/ml of LPS for 48 to 72 hours at which time activated cells are isolated by density gradient centrifugation on Lymphoprep. Activated B cells are then pulsed with the Ova 323-339 peptide or the HEL 74-86 peptide for 3 hours, washed extensively, fixed with paraformaldehyde to  
25       inhibit proliferation of B cells, and added to purified T cells from each panel of mice.

          The proliferation assay is carried out in 96 well round bottom microtiter plates at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 3-5 days. Wells are pulsed with 1  
30        $\mu$ Ci of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine for 18 hours prior to termination of cultures and harvested using a Skatron cell harvester. Incorporation of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine into

-72-

DNA as a measure of T cell proliferation is determined using an LKB liquid scintillation spectrometer. The degree of peptide-reactive T cell proliferation is indicative of the  $T_H$  cell responses (i.e. of clonal expansion) that took place in the mice following immunization.

5

Example 8 - Soluble peptide-linked MHC/Ig-mediated inhibition of EAE induction in SJL mice.

Experimental allergic encephalomyelitis (EAE) is an autoimmune disease in mice and serves as an animal model for multiple sclerosis. Encephalitogenic regions of two proteins, myelin basic protein (MBP 91-103) and proteolipoprotein (PLP 139-151), have been defined. In the susceptible SJL mouse strain, EAE can be induced to develop following immunization with the encephalitogenic peptide or adoptive transfer of MBP-reactive T cells. To determine whether treatment with soluble MHC fusion complexes of the invention such as MBP 91-103/MHC I-A<sup>\*</sup>/Ig and PLP 139-151/MHC I-A<sup>\*</sup>/Ig complex will prevent EAE development after T-cell activation, SJL mice can be injected with the examined MHC fusion complex e.g. MBP 91-103 and PLP 139-151 reactive T-cell blasts in vivo.

20

To induce EAE in SJL mice with MBP 91-103, mice are immunized with 400  $\mu$ g of MBP 91-103 in complete Freund's adjuvant on the dorsum. Ten to 14 days later, regional draining lymph node cells are harvested as described above and cultured in 24-well plates at a concentration of  $6 \times 10^6$  cells per well in 1.5 ml of RPMI 1640 medium/10% fetal bovine serum/1% penicillin/streptomycin with the addition of MBP at 50  $\mu$ g/ml. After a 4-day in vitro stimulation, MBP 91-103-reactive T cell blasts are harvested via Ficoll/Hypaque density gradient, washed twice in PBS, and  $1.3 \times 10^7$  cells are injected into each mouse. Mice receiving encephalitogenic MBP 91-103-reactive T cells then receive either 100  $\mu$ g of soluble MBP 91-103/I-A<sup>\*</sup>/Ig, 100  $\mu$ g of MBP 1-14/I-A<sup>\*</sup>/Ig (the negative control), or normal saline on days

30

-73-

0, 3, and 7 i.v. (total dose 300  $\mu$ g). Clinical and histological evaluations are performed to confirm that the MBP 91-103/I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig inhibited the development of EAE in these mice.

5           To induce EAE in SJL mice with PLP peptide 139-151, mice are immunized with PLP peptide 139-151 dissolved in PBS and mixed with complete Freund's adjuvant containing Mycobacterium tuberculosis H37Ra at 4 mg/ml in 1:1 ratio. Mice are injected with 150  $\mu$ g of peptide adjuvant mixture. On the same day and 48 hours later, all animals are given 400 ng  
10 of pertussis toxin. Adoptive transfer of EAE are then performed as described above. PLP 139-151/I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig rather than MBP 91-103/I-A<sup>d</sup>/Ig is then used to prevent the development of EAE.

15           Example 9 - Antibody response in mice vaccinated with the peptide-linked MHC expression vectors of the invention.

          The following assay (illustrated with PEE-IA<sup>d</sup>/OVA) shows how an immune response can be induced in a mammal in accordance with the invention by administration (e.g., IM) with one or more presenting peptide-linked MHC expression vectors of the invention, and that co-administration  
20 of DNA coding for co-stimulatory factor such as B7-1 (or B7-2) expression vector can be employed to further augment the immune response as discussed above. This system will provide a unique method for inducing immune responses (including to provide a vaccination against a targeted  
25 disorder) that bypasses the complexities of antigen uptake and processing.

          BALB/c mice (five per group) are injected intramuscular (IM) in both hind legs with 100  $\mu$ g of: (1) PEE-IA<sup>d</sup>/OVA carrying the coding regions of Ova 323-339/I-A<sup>d</sup> under the control of the CMV promoter, (b) pCMV/B7-1  
30 or pCMV/B7-2 containing the coding regions of B7-1 or B7-2 gene under the control of the CMV promoter, (c) PEE-IA<sup>d</sup>/OVA and either pCMV/B7-1 or

-74-

pCMV/B7-2, (d) PEE-IA<sup>d</sup>/HEL bearing the coding region HEL 74-86/I-A<sup>d</sup> under the control of the CMV promoter, (e) PEE-IA<sup>d</sup>/HEL and either pCMV/B7-1 or pCMV/B7-2 or (f) PEE-IA<sup>d</sup> containing the coding region of I-A<sup>d</sup> under the control of the CMV promoter. Injections are given at 0, 3, and 5 6 weeks.

At 0, 2, 5, and 8 weeks post initial injection, blood is collected from each mouse by tail bleeding as described in Example 6. The blood is centrifuged at approximately 14,000 G for 3-5 minutes and the serum 10 collected.

Assays are performed in 96-well microtiter plates (Maxisorp F8; Nunc, Inc.) that have been coated at 1-50  $\mu$ g/ml with OVA-KLH and HEL-KLH using a Tris-HCl coating buffer, pH 8.5. The plates are covered with 15 pressure sensitive film (Falcon, Becton Dickinson, Oxnard, CA) and incubated overnight at 4°C. Plates are then washed with Wash solution (Imidazole/NaCl/0.4% Tween-20) and blocked by adding 100  $\mu$ l/well of a 3 % BSA solution. Following incubation on a plate rotator at room temperature for 30 minutes, the plates are washed five times with Wash 20 solution. Mouse sera is diluted 1:500 in Sample/conjugate diluent (2% gelatin + 0.1% Tween-20 in TBS) and then, in duplicate, serially diluted on the plate. Samples of mouse sera is run on both the OVA-KLH and HEL-KLH coated plates to test for cross-reactivity. Following incubation on a plate rotator at room temperature for 30 minutes, the plates are washed 25 five times with Wash solution and then 100  $\mu$ l of the goat anti-mouse IgG-HRP conjugates (Boehringer Mannheim, Indianapolis, IN, 1:100 dilution in Sample/conjugate diluent) are added to the appropriate plates. Following incubation on a plate rotator at room temperature for 30 minutes, the plates are washed five times with Wash solution and then incubated with 100 30  $\mu$ l/well of ABTS developing substrate (Kirkgaard & Perry Laboratories, Inc., Gaithersburg, MD) for 10 minutes on a plate rotator at room temperature.



-75-

The reactions are stopped with 100  $\mu$ l/well of Quench buffer (Kirkgaard & Perry Laboratories, Inc., Gaithersburg, MD) and the absorbance value at 405 nm read using an automated microtiter plate ELISA reader (Ceres UV900HI, Biotek, Winooski, Vermont). The titer can be determined by plotting the absorbance reading versus the log of the dilutions of the samples and determining the dilution at the mid-point (50% of the absorbance).

Example 10 - Detection of peptide specific T cells following induction of immune response with peptide-linked MHC expression vectors.

In order to determine whether intramuscular injection of DNA has successfully immunized mice to mount a T helper cell response to ovalbumin, an ovalbumin specific T cell proliferation assay can be employed. Mice are immunized by the protocol described in Example 9 and T cells are prepared from the inguinal and paraaortic lymph nodes 7 days after the second immunization.

The suspension is depleted of antigen presenting cells by incubation on nylon wool and Sephadex G-10 columns, and the resulting purified T cell populations incubated with APCs pulsed with either the Ova 323-339 peptide or the HEL 74-86 peptide. Activated B cells from BALB/c mice are used as antigen presenting cells in the proliferation assay. B cells are prepared by culturing spleen cells with 50  $\mu$ g/ml of LPS for 48 to 72 hours at which time activated cells are isolated by density gradient centrifugation on Lymphoprep. Activated B cells are then pulsed with either the Ova 323-339 peptide or the HEL 74-86 peptide for 3 hours, washed extensively, fixed with paraformaldehyde to inhibit proliferation of B cells, and added to purified T cells.

The proliferation assay is carried out in 96 well round bottom microtiter plates at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 3-5 days. Wells are pulsed with 1

-76-

$\mu$ Ci of  $^3$ H-thymidine for 18 hours prior to termination of cultures and harvested using a Skatorn cell harvester. Incorporation of  $^3$ H-thymidine into DNA as a measure of T cell proliferation is determined using an LKB liquid scintillation spectrometer. The degree of peptide-reactive T cell proliferation is indicative of the  $T_H$  cell responses (i.e. of clonal expansion) that took place in the mice following immunization.

Example 11 - Suppression of autoimmune disease in mice injected with TcR antagonistic peptide-linked MHC expression vectors.

10

Examples 3 and 9-10 above show methodologies to be used for stimulating immune responses via MHC fusion complexes of the invention. As discussed above, similar procedures can be employed to inhibit immune responses by using TcR antagonistic peptides linked to the MHC molecules, i.e. the presenting peptide covalently linked to the MHC peptide is a TcR antagonist or partial agonist. As described in Example 1, the PLP peptide 139-151 is capable of inducing EAE in SJL mice. Analogs of this peptide have been characterized for TcR antagonistic activity against a panel of I-A<sup>S</sup>-restricted, PLP 139-151-specific T cell clones. Two different analogs, PLP-W144Y (HSLGKYLGHDPKF) (SEQ ID NO: 22) and PLP-W144L (HSLGKLLGHDPKF) (SEQ ID NO: 23), were found to be particularly useful for inhibiting in vitro T cell proliferation in most of the T cell clones tested [Franco, A. et al. (1994) Eur. J. Immunol. 24: 940-946]. As a model system, vectors capable of co-expressing the PLP peptide analog-linked I-A<sup>S</sup>  $\beta$  chain and the full-length I-A<sup>S</sup>  $\alpha$  chain molecules can be constructed. Vector construction is suitably similar to that outlined in Example 3 above. The native PLP 139-151 linked-MHC construct serves as a positive (antigenic) control. These vector DNAs (with and without the B7 or B7-2 expression vectors) are suitably injected IM into SJL mice (see Example 9 for injection procedures) prior to and during the induction of EAE. EAE can be induced by the adoptive-transfer of PLP 139-151 reactive  $T_H$  cells by

-77-

procedures as described in Example 8 above. Clinical and histological evaluations are performed to confirm that the PLP antagonist/I-A<sup>s</sup> expression vector injection inhibited the development of EAE in the mice.

5            Example 12 - Construction of full-length peptide-linked I-A<sup>d</sup> MHC expression vectors.

Vectors capable of co-expressing the full-length I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\alpha$  chain and peptide-linked I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\beta$  chain molecules were constructed as outlined in Figure  
10       19 of the Drawings and by the same or similar procedures as disclosed in Example 3 above. For the I-A<sup>d</sup> genes, total RNA was isolated from the mouse B cell lymphoma A20 cell line. Briefly,  $1 \times 10^8$  A20 cells (American Type Collection Culture Accession No. TIB 208) were homogenized in 6 ml of ice cold 4 M guanidinium thiocyanate, 0.1 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.5 using a  
15       Tissue Tearer homogenizer for 5 minutes. Following homogenization, sodium sarcosyl was added to a final concentration of 0.5% and the solution was mixed thoroughly. The homogenate was centrifuged at 5000g for 10 minutes and the supernatant was brought up to 10 ml with 4 M guanidinium thiocyanate, 0.1 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, 0.5% sodium sarcosyl  
20       buffer. The supernatant was gently layered on top of a 3.5 ml cushion of 5.7 M CsCl, 0.01 M EDTA, pH 7.5 in an SW41 clear ultracentrifuge tube. The samples were centrifuged in an SW41 rotor at 32,000 rpm for 24 hours at 20°C. Following centrifugation, the supernatant was carefully removed and the RNA pellet was washed with 70% ethanol. The RNA was dissolved  
25       in 350  $\mu$ l of 3 M sodium acetate and 970  $\mu$ l of ethanol. This procedure yielded approximately 370  $\mu$ g of total RNA. The RNA was resuspended to 5  $\mu$ g/ $\mu$ l with DEPC-treated water and was used for RT-PCR cloning of the I-A<sup>d</sup> genes.

30            To isolate the full-length I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\alpha$  chain, A20 total RNA (5  $\mu$ g) was converted to cDNA by using M-MLV Reverse Transcriptase (GIBCO-BRL)

-78-

and  $\alpha$  chain TM-specific priming (oligonucleotide OPR139) according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. This cDNA was used as the template for PCR amplification using an  $\alpha$  chain leader-specific primer (OPR136) and an  $\alpha$  chain TM-specific primer (OPR139). See Figure 20 of the Drawings where the sequences of those OPR136 and OPR 139 primers are disclosed. Typical PCR amplification reactions (100  $\mu$ l) contained template DNA, 10 pmoles of the appropriate primers, 2.5 units of *Taq* polymerase, 100  $\mu$ M dNTP, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.3, 1.5 mM  $MgCl_2$ , 0.01% gelatin. The template was denatured by an initial incubation at 96°C for 5 min during which the *Taq* polymerase was added to hot-start the reaction. The desired products were amplified by 10 thermal cycles of 58°C for 30 sec, 72°C for 1 minute, then 96°C for 1 minute followed by 20 step cycles of 70°C for 1.5 minute, then 96°C for 1 minute. The resulting PCR product (~800 bp) contains a 5' *Xma*I site and a 3' *Eco*RI site for cloning. In addition, this fragment carries a Kozak consensus sequence for efficient translational initiation (see Figure 18A of the Drawings where the sequence of the PCR product is disclosed). The PCR product was digested with *Xma*I and *Eco*RI, gel-purified and ligated into *Xma*I/*Eco*RI digested pUC18, to give the vector pJRS163-10. Following sequence verification, the *Xma*I/*Eco*RI fragment was excised, purified and subcloned between the CMV promoter and SV40 poly-A-sites of the PEE13 mammalian expression vector (Celltech), resulting in the pJRS164 vector.

The full-length peptide-linked  $\beta$  chain fragment was constructed by inserting the leader and TM sequences into the OVA 323-339 peptide (SISQAVHAAHAEINEAGR) (SEQ ID NO: 24) linked  $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2 vector (pB16) as described in Example 1 above. A20 total RNA (5  $\mu$ g) was converted to cDNA by using Superscript-MLV or M-MLV Reverse Transcriptase (GIBCO-BRL) and either oligo dT-specific or  $\beta$  chain TM-specific priming (with OPR135, sequence thereof shown in Figure 20) according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. These cDNAs were used as th template for

-79-

PCR amplifications using either a pair of  $\beta$  chain leader-specific primers (OPR132/OPR133; sequences of those primers disclosed in Figure 20 of the Drawings) and a pair of  $\beta$  chain TM-specific primers (OPR134/OPR135; sequences of those primers disclosed in Figure 20 of the Drawings). PCR amplification conditions were similar to those described above in this example. Specifically, thermal cycling conditions for amplifying the leader sequence were 10 thermal cycles of 60°C for 1 minute, 70°C for 1 minute, and 96°C for 1 minute followed by 30 step cycles of 70°C for 1 minute and 96°C for 1 minute, whereas conditions for amplifying the TM domain were 5 thermal cycles of 60°C for 30 seconds, 72°C for 30 seconds, and 96°C for 1 minute followed by 25 step cycles of 70°C for 1 minute and 96°C for 1 minute. The 110 bp  $\beta$  leader PCR product contains 5' *Hind*III and *Xma*I sites and a 3' *A*flI site for cloning into the pB16 OVA peptide-linker- $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2 vector. The inclusion of the *A*flI site changes the last two amino acids of the I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\beta$  chain leader to those found in the IgG leader (see Figure 18B of the Drawings). The  $\beta$  leader PCR product was digested with *Hind*III and *Xma*I, gel-purified and ligated into *Hind*III/*A*flI digested pB16, to give pDM21. The 180 bp  $\beta$  TM PCR product contains a 5' *Bst*XI and sites and 3' *Xma*III and *Eco*RI sites for cloning into the pDM21 vector. The  $\beta$  TM PCR product was digested with *Bst*XI and *Eco*RI, gel-purified and ligated into *Bst*XI/*Eco*RI digested pDM21, to give the pVW229 vector. This vector was digested with *Xma*I and *Eco*RI to generate the full-length peptide linked  $\beta$  chain gene fragments for cloning between the CMV promoter and SV40 poly-A sites of the PEE6 mammalian expression vector (Celltech). These fragments also carry the Kozak consensus sequence (CCACCATG) (SEQ ID NO: 2) for efficient translational initiation (see Figure 18A of the Drawings). The resulting pVW231 was digested with *B*glI and *Bam*HI. The CMV promoter/peptide- $\beta$  chain fragments was gel-purified and ligated into *Bam*HI digested pJRS164, to generate the final pJRS165.1 expression vector containing full length I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\alpha$  and OVA-linked  $\beta$  chain genes.

-80-

Additional plasmids containing the full length I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\alpha$  chain gene and either the  $\beta$  chain gene without a linked peptide or with the HEL 74-86 peptide (NLCNIPSCALLSS) (SEQ ID NO: 25) were constructed as shown in the scheme of Figure 19 of the Drawings and served as controls in the induction studies. The *Afl*/I/*Bst*XI fragments of pBC1 and pB4 (as disclosed in Example 1 above) containing the linker- $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2 region and the HEL peptide-linker- $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 2 region, respectively were excised, gel purified, and ligated into *Afl*/I/*Bst*XI digested pVW229. The resulting vectors, pFB12 and pFBH3, have *Xma*I/*Eco*RI fragments contain the full length  $\beta$  chain gene linked either to no peptide or the HEL peptide, respectively. These fragments were excised, gel purified and ligated between the CMV promoter and SV40 poly-A sites of *Xma*I/*Eco*RI digested PEE6, resulting in pB1 and pBH4. These vectors were digested with *Bgl*II and *Bam*HI and the CMV promoter/ $\beta$  chain fragments were gel purified and ligated into *Bam*HI digested pJRS164, to generate pAB5, the expression vector containing full length I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chain genes without a linked peptide, and pABH1, the expression vector containing full length I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\alpha$  and HEL-linked  $\beta$  chain genes. Samples of aforesaid plasmids pJRS165.1, pAB5 and pABH1 (Accession Nos. 97301, 97032 and 97033 respectively) have been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, Maryland.

The murine B7-1 gene was amplified from a plasmid MB7-PCR2 template carrying the B7 gene (provided by E. Podack, Univ. of Miami). These reactions were carried out with Ultima polymerase (Perkin-Elmer) according to manufacturer's recommended procedures using the B7 specific primers B7-1-2F and B7-1-2B (sequences of those primers disclosed in Figure 20 of the Drawings). Thermal cycling conditions were 20 thermal cycles of 60°C for 30 seconds, 72°C for 1.5 minute, and 96°C for 1 minute followed by 10 step cycles of 72°C for 1.5 minute and 96°C for 1 minute. The PCR product generated carries 5' and 3' *Not*I sites for cloning. This fragment also carries the Kozak consensus sequence (CCACCATG)

-81-

(SEQ ID NO: 2) for efficient translational initiation. The product was digested with *NotI*, gel purified and ligated between the CMV promoter and SV40 poly-A sites of *NotI*-digested pCMV $\beta$  mammalian expression vector (Clonetech). The resulting vector was designated pUB719.

5

Example 13 - Development of a cell line expressing a functional fusion complex of the invention on the cell surface.

As further detailed below, a murine B cell tumor (NSO; H-2<sup>d</sup> background) has been transfected with the pJRS165.1 construct (murine I-A<sup>d</sup>/OVA 323-339 described in Example 12 above) and has been shown by flow cytometric analysis of the cell surface to express the MHC portion of the fusion complex. In addition, the fusion complex expressed on these cells was shown to be capable of modulating the activity of the appropriate T cell receptor (TcR) by inducing IL-2 production in the I-A<sup>d</sup> restricted, OVA peptide 323-339 specific T cell hybridoma, DO11.10. The results demonstrate, *inter alia*, that (1) the covalently linked fusion peptide can be loaded into the binding cleft of the MHC with preservation of the conformation of the MHC, (2) the peptide/MHC fusion preserves the functional integrity of the MHC molecule (i.e. it is able to bind the TcR and activate peptide specific T cells) and (3) the ordinary physiologic mechanisms for peptide loading of MHC molecules and subsequent antigen presentation can be bypassed through the present invention.

25 A. Generation of transfected lymphocytes

The NSO murine B cell tumor line was transfected according to the Celltech Glutamine Synthetase Gene Amplification System Manual with minor modifications. This method uses electroporation to transfect mammalian cells with a vector (PEE-13) containing the coding region for the glutamine synthetase. Transfected cells have the ability to synthesize glutamine, thereby surviving without an exogenous supply. Selection of

30

-82-

transformed clones was accomplished by isolating the cells that grow in glutamine-free medium. Briefly,  $1 \times 10^7$  NSO cells were washed twice in ice cold PBS and resuspended in 760  $\mu$ l of cold PBS. Forty  $\mu$ g (40 $\mu$ l at 1  $\mu$ g/ $\mu$ l) of Sal I digested pJRS165.1 (See Example 12 above) plasmid DNA was added to the cells in an electroporation cuvette (0.4 cm). The cell/DNA mix was placed on ice for 5 minutes and the cells then electroporated using a Gene Pulser (Biorad) to deliver one pulse of 250 volts, 960  $\mu$ Fd. The pulsed cells were placed on ice for 2-5 minutes, removed from the cuvette, and added to 30 ml of non-selective medium (IMDM, 10%FBS, 2mM L-glutamine, penicillin/streptomycin). Cells were plated in 96-well flat bottomed microtiter plates at 50  $\mu$ l/well (4 plates, cell suspension in 30 ml of medium as above; 5 plates, cell suspension diluted 1:4; 5 plates, cell suspension diluted 1:20) and then incubated with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37°C. For the negative control, the same procedure of electroporation and plating was followed except that the DNA was omitted. The next day, 150  $\mu$ l of selective medium [IMDM, 10% dialyzed FBS, penicillin/streptomycin, nucleosides (6  $\mu$ g/ml A, G, C and U; 2  $\mu$ g/ml T), 60  $\mu$ g/ml glutamate and asparagine] was added to each well. The plates were fed with selective medium on a weekly basis by removing 100 $\mu$ l/well of used medium and adding 100 $\mu$ l/well of fresh medium, allowing the cells to gradually deplete the medium of all residual glutamine. Only those cells that have been transformed will survive, colonies becoming evident in 14-21 days. The colonies, or clones, were expanded and screened for expression of conformationally correct surface MHC Class II fusion complex of the invention, as detailed below.

#### B. Conformation of MHC/peptide fusion construct

Clones generated in the above transfection were analyzed for expression of Class II MHC fusion complex at levels significantly higher than the parent cell, NSO. NSO/IA<sup>d</sup>/OVA clones ( $1 \times 10^5$ ) or control cells, NSO or A20.1-11 [Kim, K. et al. (1979) J.Immunol. 122:549], were incubated with



-83-

FITC-conjugated anti-IA<sup>d</sup> antibody (Pharmingen, 1:100 dilution) in staining buffer (PBS/1%FBS) for 45 minutes at 4°C in the dark. After washing three times in staining buffer, fluorescence was examined on a Beckton Dickinson FACScan flow cytometer. An isotype matched irrelevant antibody (FITC-conjugated anti-IA<sup>k</sup>, Pharmingen 1:100) was used as negative control. IA<sup>d</sup> fluorescence intensity was compared to IA<sup>k</sup> expression to determine specific fluorescence (see results set forth in Table 1 below). In that Table, data are reported as peak channel green fluorescence which is a measure of fluorescence intensity and therefore the density of IA<sup>d</sup> molecules expressed on the cell surface. The negative control cell line (NSO) peaks at channel 67 and the positive control (A20.1-11) at channel 1322. Clones exhibiting peak fluorescence greater than channel 100 were chosen for further analysis of functionality of the fusion protein. The clones listed in Table 1 have been grown in bulk, frozen and banked for future use. Since the antibody recognize the conformational MHC molecule, this ability to detect the MHC fusion complex on the cell surface using antibody demonstrates the conformation of the MHC class II has been preserved in the recombinant fusion complex.

Table 1

IA<sup>d</sup> Expression on NSO/IA<sup>d</sup>/OVA clones (in peak channel fluorescence)

	<u>CLONE</u>	<u>IA<sup>d</sup></u>	<u>IA<sup>k</sup></u>
	A20.1 (+ control)	1322	5
	NSO (- control)	67	5
	NSO/IA <sup>d</sup> /OVA.B2	528	14
25	NSO/IA <sup>d</sup> /OVA.B5	209	10
	NSO/IA <sup>d</sup> /OVA.B4	271	11
	NSO/IA <sup>d</sup> /OVA.A4	153	34

#### C. Demonstration of functional activity of MHC fusion complex

To verify the biologically relevant activity of these recombinant protein molecules, the molecules' ability to interact with the appropriate T cell receptor in vitro in an antigen specific manner and cause activation of the T cell was evaluated.

-84-

A murine T cell hybridoma, DO11.10 [Shimonkevitz, R. et al. (1983) J.Exp.Med. 158: 303], was utilized which expresses on its surface a T cell receptor specific for a 21 amino acid peptide fragment (aa 323-339) derived from chicken egg ovalbumin (OVA). This peptide can be presented to  
5 DO11.10 only by antigen presenting cells (APC) expressing the murine Class II MHC molecule I-A<sup>d</sup>. When the peptide is presented by the appropriate APC, DO11.10 cells will respond by producing IL-2, which can then be assayed as a measure of T cell activation. The cell line which served as a positive control was A20.1-11, which expresses I-A<sup>d</sup> on its  
10 surface. Briefly, the A20.1-11 cells ( $1 \times 10^5$ /well) were incubated together with peptide ( $1 \mu\text{g}/\text{well}$ ) and DO11.10 cells ( $2 \times 10^5/\text{well}$ ), for 24 hours at 37C in an atmosphere of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. NSO cells (as negative control) and NSO/IA<sup>d</sup>/OVA clones ( $1 \times 10^5$ ) were incubated with DO11.10 cells in the absence of peptide. Cultures were carried out in complete culture medium  
15 (RPMI 1640, 10%FBS, penicillin/streptomycin, 2 mM L-glutamine and  $5 \times 10^{-5}\text{M}$  2-mercaptoethanol) in 96 well flat bottom microtiter plates. After 24 hours, culture supernatants were assayed for the presence of DO11.10 derived IL-2 using the IL-2 dependent murine T cell line CTLL-2, as described below.

20

Briefly, serial twofold dilutions of each culture supernatant were prepared in complete medium in flat bottomed microtiter plates and  $1 \times 10^4$  CTLL-2 cells were added to each well. After 16-20 hours the negative control wells (CTLL-2 cultured with medium alone) and positive control  
25 wells (CTLL-2 cells cultured with rIL-2) were examined microscopically and at the point at which negative control cells were approximately 90% dead, while positive control cells were still actively proliferating, MTT (2mg/ml in PBS;  $25 \mu\text{l}/\text{well}$ ) was added and the plates returned to the incubator for an additional 4 hours. At this time, blue crystals of formazan formed in  
30 actively metabolizing cells were dissolved by addition of  $150 \mu\text{l}$  of 0.4N HCl in isopropanol per well. After careful mixing, the O.D. at 562 nm was

-85-

determined using a Ceres-UV900HI plate reader. Data demonstrating the functional activity of the four clones discussed above along with appropriate negative (NSO) controls is shown in Figure 21 of the Drawings and is represented in a graph displaying the O.D. value of the first four dilutions of DO11.10 culture supernatant, as a measure of T cell activation.

These results establish the MHC/peptide complex expressed on these transfected cells is biologically functional, in that it can engage the TcR on DO11.10 and trigger the production of IL-2. These results indicate that such engineered cells expressing unique MHC/peptide constructs in the absence of co-stimulatory signals, can be of clinical importance in disease states in which an inappropriate immune response to a peptide has pathological consequences for the host, such as in allergy or in certain autoimmune disorders. This technique also has the potential, through further manipulation of the engineered cells, to serve as a vector to deliver a positive signal for immunization.

Example 14 - Assay for immune induction or suppression by cells expressing MHC fusion complex of the invention.

The following assay can be employed to evaluate the capability of MHC fusion complex cell lines of the invention (i.e., cells that have introduced therein DNA coding for an MHC fusion complex of the invention) for inducing or suppressing an immune response in a host to which the cells have been administered.

The following exemplification of the assay utilizes an animal model of immunization with ovalbumin peptide 323-339 and manipulation of the response to the peptide using the engineered fusion complex expressing cells described in Example 13 above. The methodology of this example can

-86-

be applied to a wide variety of MHC fusion complexes of the invention that contain a presenting peptide which can modulate (i.e., suppress or induce) an immune response in mammals and which can be linked to an MHC molecule of the invention such as by a flexible linker as disclosed above.

5

The cells that can be utilized in this assay (NSO/IA<sup>d</sup>/OVA.B2, NSO/IA<sup>d</sup>/OVA.B4, NSO/IA<sup>d</sup>/OVA.B5 and NSO/IA<sup>d</sup>/OVA.A4) are transfected with the MHC/OVA 323-339 fusion complex DNA, pJRS165.1 (see Examples 12 and 13 above). These cells express only low levels of costimulatory molecules (i.e., a non-effective T cell proliferation amount) and therefore are not capable of initiating the initial priming event for induction of immunity to the peptide (as is known in the art, B cells are capable of activating memory T cells, but, unlike "professional APC" are unable to deliver the signal required for induction of immunity). Injection of these cells into a histocompatible host can result in interaction with T cells in the absence of co-stimulatory molecules, and therefore induction of antigen specific unresponsiveness or T cell tolerance.

10  
15

The assay can be specifically conducted as follows. BALB/c (IA<sup>d</sup>) mice (3-4 per group) are injected i.v. in the tail or s.c. in the base of the tail with the cells or reagents listed in Table 2 below. Cells are washed in PBS, resuspended to  $1 \times 10^8$ /ml in PBS and injected into the tail vein (0.1 ml;  $1 \times 10^7$  cells/mouse). Ovalbumin peptide (2mg/ml in PBS) is mixed with complete Freund's adjuvant containing Mycobacterium tuberculosis H37Ra in a 1:1 v/v ratio. Fifty microliters are injected s.c. into each side of the base of the tail. Seven days after the last injection, lymph nodes (inguinal, paraaortic, cervical, axillary, brachial) are removed and homogenized to obtain a single cell suspension. Lymph nodes from individual mice within a group are processed separately. T cells are purified from lymph node populations by passage of cell suspensions over G-10 and nylon wool to remove accessory cells. Antigen presenting cells are

20  
25  
30

-87-

- prepared from the spleens of naive BALB/c mice by homogenizing spleens to obtain a single cell suspension, lysis of erythrocytes using Gey's solution, treatment with mitomycin C (100 $\mu$ g/ml in RPMI 1640/1% FBS for 1 hour at 37°C) to inhibit APC proliferation, and 3 washes to remove residual
- 5 mitomycin C. Assays for induction of a T cell response are carried out in 96 well round bottom microtiter plates. Two to 4x10<sup>5</sup> T cells are mixed with 2-4x10<sup>5</sup> APC. Each T cell/APC combination is incubated, in triplicate, with and without OVA peptide (range 10-200 ng/well) for 3-5 days.
- 10 Approximately 18 hr before termination of the culture 0.4  $\mu$ Ci of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine is added to each well. The wells are harvested using a Skatron cell harvester and <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation (a measure of DNA synthesis and, therefore, T cell proliferation) is determined using a LKB liquid scintillation spectrometer.
- 15 A positive response is evident if the wells containing peptide incorporate significantly more DNA than those without peptide. Typically mice are considered positive where proliferation (in mean cpm) in response to peptide is more than about 3 standard deviations greater than the background proliferation without peptide. For each group, mean peptide
- 20 specific proliferation is calculated by averaging values for each of the 3 mice. Suppression of immunization will typically be considered as having occurred when the experimental group mean is greater than about 3 standard deviations less than the positive control group mean.
- 25 Referring to Table 2 below, groups 1 (uninjected) and 4 (injection of NSO alone) serve as negative controls and should not respond to in vitro challenge with peptide. Group 2 receives 2 injections of peptide, the classical immunization protocol, and should respond optimally to in vitro peptide presentation. Group 3 receives one injection of peptide and can be
- 30 expected to respond suboptimally in vitro. Group 5 receives NSO cells first and then peptide one week later. Injection of NSO cells should not interfere

-88-

with priming by peptide, therefore results from this group should be similar to group 3 and serve as a negative control for tolerance induction (Group 7). Group 6 receives the cells expressing the fusion complex. Due to lack of expression of co-stimulatory molecules necessary for stimulation of naive T cells, this group serves as a negative control for Group 7. No response from this group could potentially mean either "no response" or "specific unresponsiveness". Group 7, which receives an initial injection of NSO/IA<sup>d</sup>/OVA cells and then an injection of peptide, will differentiate between these two outcomes. A lack of response to in vitro challenge with peptide from this group will demonstrate the induction of specific unresponsiveness, or tolerance.

Table 2

Group Number	Injection #1	Injection #2	in vitro challenge
	(Day - 14)	(Day - 7)	(Day - 0)
1	-----	-----	-----
(neg control-a)			peptide
2	peptide (s.c.)	peptide (s.c.)	-----
(pos control-a)			peptide
3	-----	peptide (s.c.)	-----
(pos control-a)			peptide
4	NSO (i.v.)	-----	-----
(neg control-b)			peptide
5	NSO (i.v.)	peptide (s.c.)	-----
(pos control-c)			peptide
(neg control-c)			
6	NSO/IA <sup>d</sup> /OVA	-----	-----
(experimental)	(i.v.)		peptide
(&neg cont-d)			

Group Number	Injection #1	Injection #2	in vitro challenge
7	NSO/IA <sup>d</sup> /OVA	peptide (s.c.)	-----
(experimental)	(i.v.)		peptide

5

Example 15 - T-cell activation after intramuscular (i.m.) injection of DNA coding for MHC fusion complex of the invention alone or in combination with DNA coding for costimulatory molecules.

10

The skeletal muscle can play a role as an immunological microenvironment. Previous work has shown that foreign genes can be expressed in muscle cells (Wolff J.A. et al. *Science* (1990) 247: 1465) and that an immune response is elicited against these antigens (Ulmer J.B. et al. *Science* (1993) 259: 1745). It also has been reported that stimulation of cultured human muscle cells (myoblasts) with interferon- $\gamma$  (IFN- $\gamma$ ) leads to the expression of MHC class II complexes on these cells (Goebels N. et al. *J. Immunol.* (1992) 149: 661-667).

15

Mouse muscle cells were injected with DNA coding for a specific murine OVA 323-339/IA<sup>d</sup>MHCII fusion complex (pJRS165.1) and the costimulatory signal B7-1 (pUB719) to generate local antigen presenting cells (APCs) that express the fusion complex containing the ovalbumin peptide 323-339. These APCs will eventually activate T-cells. As detailed below, DNA coding for an MHC fusion complex of the invention and co-stimulatory molecule was injected (i.m.) into BALB/c mice in order to elicit a specific T-cell proliferation response to the peptide encoded by the DNA (illustrated with pJRS165.1 and pUB719).

20

25

Three groups of BALB/c mice (3 mice per group) were injected i.m. in both hind leg quadriceps with 50 $\mu$ L sterile PBS containing the plasmids 1)

30

-90-

pJRS165.1 carrying the encoding region of the murine OVA 323-339/I-A<sup>d</sup> MHCII under the control of the CMV promoter alone or 2) pJRS165.1 and pUB719 containing the coding region of the murine B7-1 gene under the control of the CMV promoter or 3) pUB719 alone. The mice were  
5 previously anesthetized in a chamber saturated with Metophane® (Pitman-Moor, Mundelein, IL) according to the method disclosed in Example 6 above.

Within every group, 3 mice were injected with 100µg DNA in 100µL  
10 PBS at week 0 and a boost injection with the same DNA was performed at week 3. Ten days after the last injection, the inguinal and paraaortic lymph nodes were collected. Lymph node cells were isolated and submitted to an OVA specific T-cell proliferation assay as follows. The cells were washed 3 times in complete medium (RPMI-1640, 10% FBS, 2mM L-glutamine,  
15 penicillin, streptomycin, and 5x10<sup>-5</sup> 2-mercaptoethanol) and resuspended at 5x10<sup>6</sup> cells/mL. One hundred microliters of the cell suspension were added to wells of a 96-well round bottomed microtiter plate. Dilutions of the OVA (323-339) peptide were prepared ranging from 0.8 µg/mL to 10 µg/mL and 100 µL/well was added to the cells in triplicate. Background proliferation  
20 was determined by omitting the peptide. The plates were incubated with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37°C, for 3-5 days. Wells were pulsed with 0.4 µCi of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine for 18 hours prior to termination of cultures and harvested using a Skatron Cell Harvester. Incorporation of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine into DNA as a  
25 measure of T-cell proliferation was determined using an LKB liquid scintillation spectrometer. The degree of peptide reactive T-cell proliferation was indicative of the T<sub>H</sub>-cell responses (i.e. of clonal expansion) that took place in the mice following immunization.

The results of the proliferation assay are shown in Figure 22 of the  
30 Drawings. Specifically, injection of 100µg DNA showed no significant OVA specific T-cell proliferation neither in the case of pJRS165.1 injection nor if



-91-

pUB719 was coinjected. These results indicate that in this case administering DNA coding for OVA 323-339/MCHII fusion complexes alone or in combination with costimulatory molecule DNA intramuscularly does not induce an immune response against the OVA peptide. The limited  
5 proliferative response observed at high doses of injected pJRS165.1 DNA (i.e. 100 $\mu$ g) may be the result of transforming intradermal dendritic cells (intradermal APCs) during the injection (see Example 16 below).

Example 16 - In vivo T cell activation after intradermal (i.d.) injection  
10 of DNA coding for MHC fusion complex of the invention.

Dendritic cells are professional, intradermal antigen presenting cells (APCs). The transformation of these cells (illustrated in this example) or other cells (such as exemplified in Example 13 above) with specific MHC class II fusion complexes of the invention can induce a peptide specific T-  
15 cell response. These APCs already bear the costimulatory molecules (i.e. B7-1) which provide the second activation signal to T-cells.

Two groups of BALB/c mice (9 mice per group) were injected i.d. on the shaved back with 100 $\mu$ l PBS containing 10 $\mu$ g of 1) pJRS165.1 carrying  
20 the encoding region of the murine OVA 323-339/I-A<sup>d</sup> MHC class II fusion gene under the control of the CMV promoter or 2) pABH1 carrying the encoding region of the murine HEL 74-86/I-A<sup>d</sup> MHCII fusion complex under the control of the CMV promoter as a control group. Four, 7 and 14 days after the injection the inguinal and paraaortic lymph nodes were collected.  
25 Lymph node cells were isolated and submitted to an OVA specific T-cell proliferation assay as follows. Cells were washed 3 times in complete medium (RPMI-1640, 10% FBS, 2mM L-glutamine, penicillin, streptomycin, and 5x10<sup>-5</sup> M 2-mercaptoethanol) and resuspended at 5x10<sup>6</sup> cells/mL. One hundred microliters of the cell suspension were added to wells of a 96-well  
30 round bottomed microtiter plate. Dilutions of the OVA (323-339) peptide were prepared ranging from 0.08  $\mu$ g/mL to 10  $\mu$ g/ml and 100  $\mu$ L/well was

-92-

added to the cells in triplicate. Background proliferation was determined by omitting the peptide. Plates were incubated with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37°C, for 3-5 days. Wells were pulsed with 0.4 µCi of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine for 18 hours prior to termination of cultures and harvested using a Skatron Cell Harvester.

5 Incorporation of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine into DNA as a measure of T-cell proliferation was determined using an LKB liquid scintillation spectrometer. The degree of peptide reactive T-cell proliferation was indicative of the T<sub>H</sub>-cell responses (i.e. of clonal expansion) that took place in the mice following immunization.

10 The results of the proliferation assays are shown in Figure 23 of the Drawings. No significant specific T-cell proliferation is detected (approx. 2,500 cpm) 4 days post injection either in pJRS165.1 or pABH1 injected mice. Seven days after the injection, lymph node cells from pJRS165.1 injected mice show a 12 times higher proliferation at a stimulating peptide  
15 concentration of 0.31 µg/mL compared to day 4. Higher peptide concentrations reduced the proliferative response to approx 15,000 cpm. Cells, however, from pABH1 injected mice showed no significant increase in proliferation (approx. 7,000 cpm) at all 3 time points. The specific (OVA) proliferative response at 14 days post injection is 3 times lower than at day  
20 7 indicating that the maximal stimulation period has elapsed. These results indicated that intradermal APCs have been transformed with functional OVA 323-339/MHCII fusion complex and that OVA specific T-cells have been primed and expanded. Because of the absence of stimulus (HEL - peptide) the HEL specific T-cells (activated by pABH1 transformed APCs) do not  
25 proliferate in the test. A lag period of 4 days is observed prior to any T-cell activation.

Example 17 - Construction of vectors for expressing soluble and  
membrane-bound single-chain MHC class II molecules with specific  
30 presenting peptides.

The MHC class II genes used for these constructs were originally isolated by PCR amplification of cDNA generated from the appropriate APC as described in the above examples (see in particular Example 1 above). Fragments of the I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chain genes were generated by PCR

5 amplification using cloned genes as template DNA and were assembled in the cloning scheme shown in Figure 25 of the Drawings resulting in a chimeric gene encoding the antigenic peptide, OVA 323-339, linked to a single-chain I-A<sup>d</sup> molecule. Briefly, the  $\alpha 1$  - $\alpha 2$  gene fragment cloned into 39AD2 served as the template for PCR amplification using primers JLA007

10 and JLA010 (all of the oligonucleotides used in cloning are listed in Figure 26 of the Drawings), resulting in the addition of a 5' *Xho*I and a 3' *Xma*I restriction site. The  $\alpha 1$ - $\alpha 2$  PCR product was digested with *Xho*I and *Xma*I, gel-purified and subcloned into the pLL101 vector resulting in the pJA $\alpha 9$  construct. This vector adds sequence encoding a 6xHis tag to the end of

15 the  $\alpha 1$ - $\alpha 2$  protein to aid in protein to aid in protein purification.

The strategy for isolating the I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\beta 1$ - $\beta 2$  gene fragment and attaching the linker sequence has been described in the above examples. The 10 aa linker- $\beta 1$ - $\beta 2$  gene fragment in pBC1 served as the template for PCR

20 amplification using JLA005 and JLA009 primers to add *Nco*I and *Spe*I restriction sites necessary for subsequent cloning. The PCR products were digested with *Nco*I/*Spe*I digested pJA $\alpha 9$  resulting in the pJA $\alpha 9\beta 20$  construct. In order to generate a single chain class II molecule, it was determined by computer modeling of the HLA-DR1 crystal structure that a

25 flexible linker could be inserted between the carboxyl terminus of the  $\beta 2$  domain and the amino terminus of the  $\alpha 1$  domain. Based on that the distance between these residues was 47 angstroms, a 24 amino acid linker primarily comprised of the (GGGGS) motif repeated four times was modeled and used. To insert sequences encoding this flexible peptide between the

30 cloned  $\beta$  and  $\alpha$  chain gene fragments, oligonucleotides, JA301 and JA302, were annealed and ligated into *Spe*I/*Xho*I digested pJA $\alpha 9\beta 20$ . The resulting

construct was called pJALNK. pJALNK was digested with *NheI* and *EcoRI* and the  $\beta 1\beta 2\text{-}\alpha 1\alpha 2$  single chain gene fragment was gel purified. This fragment was inserted into the pVW229 vector carrying the  $\beta$  chain leader sequence and the regions encoding the OVA 323-339 peptide as described in the above examples. The resulting construct SSC1 contains a chimeric gene encoding the  $\beta$  leader/OVA peptide/10 aa linker/ $\beta 1\text{-}\beta 2$ /20 aa linker/ $\alpha 1\text{-}\alpha 2$ /6xHis tag. The sequence of this gene is shown in Figure 27 of the Drawings.

10 To construct a vector for expression of soluble single-chain (sc) class II molecules in an insect cell expression system, the chimeric gene was removed from SSC1 by digestion with *NcoI* and *EcoRI* and gel purified. The fragment was ligated into *NcoI/EcoRI*-digested p2Bac vector (In Vitrogen - part number V1980-10) to create pMBSC1.2.

15 To generate a vector capable of expressing membrane bound sc class II molecules in mammalian cells, the *BclI-EcoRI* fragment of pJRS163-10 that encodes the  $\alpha$  chain transmembrane (TM) domain was subcloned into *BclI-EcoRI* digested SSC1 vector. The resulting vector, SCTM1, was digested with *XmaI* and *EcoRI* and the single-chain I-A<sup>d</sup>-OVA cassette was inserted into the PEE13 mammalian expression vector, giving the SCT1 construct. The sequence of the chimeric gene is shown in Figure 28 of the Drawings.

25 To generate a vector capable of expressing soluble sc-MHC molecules in mammalian cells, the  $\alpha$  chain template DNA was amplified by PCR from pJRS163-10 using primers JS305 and OPR142, thereby adding sequence encoding the EE antibody tag to the 3' end of the gene fragment. The PCR product was digested with *BclI* and *EcoRI* and cloned into digested SSC1 vector. The resulting vector, SCEE1, was digested with *BclI-EcoRI* and the single-chain I-A<sup>d</sup>-OVA cassette was inserted into the PEE13 mammalian

30

-95-

expression vector, giving the SCE1 construct. The sequence of the chimeric gene is shown in Figure 29 of the Drawings. Samples of the above single chain plasmids pMBSC1.2, SCT1 and SCE1 have been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, Maryland.

5

Example 18 - Production of soluble single chain MHC molecules of the invention (MHC II (I-A<sup>d</sup>) in insect cells).

The purified pMBSC1.2 plasmid was used in a cotransfection and recombinant virus was enriched from wild type AcMNPV by limiting dilution (see D.R. O'Reilly et al., Baculovirus Expression Vectors: A Laboratory Manual. WH Freeman & Co. New York (1992)). SF9 cells were used throughout.

Supernatant from wells was tested by ELISA to identify virus producing recombinant product (sc I-A<sup>d</sup>-OVA). The ELISA assay involves coating 100 ngs of M5/114 (ATCC TIB 120) anti-IA<sup>d</sup> onto wells of 96 well microtiter plates in 50 microliters of 0.1M carbonate buffer pH 8.2. Blocking was done with 200  $\mu$ l of PBS 10% FBS (fetal bovine serum from Biowhittaker part number 14-901F) for at least 1 hour and plates were washed three times with 200  $\mu$ l of wash buffer (PBS with 0.5 ml Tween 20/1.) Samples were added at 100  $\mu$ l/well and incubated 15 minutes at 37°C. Plates were washed four times with 200  $\mu$ l wash buffer. Biotinylated AMS-32.1 anti-IA<sup>d</sup> (part number 06032D from Pharmingen) was added at 100ng/well in 100  $\mu$ l PBS 10% FBS. Following incubation for 15 minutes at 37°C, the plates were washed four times with wash buffer. Avidin peroxidase (Sigma) was added at 250 ng/well in 100  $\mu$ l/well PBS 10% FBS and incubated for 15 minutes at 37°C. Plates were then washed eight times with 200  $\mu$ l wash buffer and 100  $\mu$ l of ABTS substrate (Kirkegaard and Perry part numbers 5060-00 or 50-60-01) was added per well. Absorbance was measured at 405nm.

-96-

The cotransfection mix supernatant was tested for I-A<sup>d</sup> reactivity by the above ELISA. Mean absorbance of duplicate wells are shown in Table 3 below. The specificity of the signal observed shown to be due to secretion of sc I-A<sup>d</sup>-OVA into culture supernatant by SF9 cells.

5

Limiting dilution subcloning was done on the cotransfection mix by diluting virus in complete media (TNMFH part number 51942 from JRH Biosciences supplemented with 10% FBS) and incubating virus dilutions with  $2 \times 10^4$  SF9 cells/well in 96 well plates. Supernatant from wells that showed visible signs of infection but no polyhedra were tested in the IA<sup>d</sup> ELISA. Clones C6 (1.557), and F8 (1.446) are strongly positive. C12 is clearly negative (0.124).

10

Five hundred microliters of positive clone C6 was added to each of three one liter flasks containing SF9 cells at  $1 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. Approximately 2200 mls of infection supernatant was used in the purification of sc I-A<sup>d</sup>-OVA as described in Example 19 below. The thus purified single chain MHC II complex was assayed for ability to modulate the activity of D011.10 T cell hybridoma as described in Example 20 below.

15

20

TABLE 3

I-A<sup>d</sup> ELISA of insect cell culture supernatants from cotransfections

	<u>Sample dilution</u>	<u>Absorbance</u>
	Undiluted	0.857
	1:2	0.524
25	1:4	0.305
	1:8	0.165

30

Negative controls including sample diluent (0.064) and supernatant from an infection done with a recombinant Baculovirus containing the gene for Neuron Specific Enolase (NSE) in SF9 cells showed negligible binding (.098).

-97-

Example 19 - Purification of single chain MHC molecules of the invention (MHC II (I-Ad) expressed in insect cells).

The following steps were carried out in the preparation of soluble single-chain I-A<sup>d</sup>-OVA from insect cell culture supernatants.

5

Ammonium Sulfate Fractionation: At 0-4°C, solid ammonium sulfate (0.436 g/ml) was slowly added into insect cell culture medium (2200 ml) while stirring the sample. Following the addition of ammonium sulfate, stirring of the sample was continued for 30 minutes. The mixture was then centrifuged at 26000 g and 4 °C for 30 minutes, the supernatant discarded, and the pellet resuspended in 100 ml of phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). The resuspended sample was dialyzed against 4000 ml of PBS at 4°C for about 20 hours, with one change of fresh PBS after first 4.5-5 hours of dialysis. The volume of the dialyzed sample was measured and solid NaCl and 20% (v/v) Tween 20 was added to 0.5 NaOH, followed by filtration through a 0.8 micron filter.

15

Metal Chelate Affinity and Immunoaffinity Chromatography: All the following steps were done at room temperature.

20

Ni-IDA Sepharose: The sample provided by the above fractionation step was loaded onto a Ni-IDA Sepharose Fast Flow column (2.6 x 7.2 cm, 38.0 ml) that had been equilibrated with at least 5 bed volumes of PBS, 0.5 M NaCl, 0.2% (v/v) Tween 20, pH 8.0. The flow rate for loading sample was 3 ml/minute. Then the column was washed with at least 7-8 bed volumes of the above equilibration buffer, followed by 2.5-3 bed volumes of 20 mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, pH 7.0, 0.2 M NaCl. The flow rate for washing was 5 ml/minute. I-A<sup>d</sup> protein was eluted with stepwise pH decreases effected by mixing different portions of Buffer A (20 mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, pH 7.0, 0.2 M NaCl) and Buffer B (20 mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, pH 3.0, 0.2 M NaCl) programmed in a FPLC controller. An ELISA assay using anti-I-A<sup>d</sup> monoclonal antibody (which recognize conformational epitopes of I-Ad molecules) indicated that I-Ad is

25

30

-98-

present in fractions eluted by 90% and 100% Buffer B. Those  $A_{280nm}$  peaks eluted by 90% and 100% Buffer B were pooled, immediately adjusting to pH 7.0 with 1 M Tris. The sample was concentrated and buffer-exchanged into 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0 by ultrafiltration.

5

Immunoaffinity Chromatography: The sample from the above step was first passed through a Protein A Sepharose Fast Flow column (1.6 x 5 cm, 10ml) and then applied onto a column (1.6 x 3.4 cm, 6.8 ml) of Protein A Sepharose Fast Flow crosslinked with MKD 6, an anti-I-A<sup>d</sup> monoclonal antibody. The two columns had been previously equilibrated with 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0. Following sample application, the immunoaffinity column was washed with 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0 until  $A_{280nm}$  baseline was reached. The antibody column was then washed with the same buffer containing 1 M NaCl as above to remove nonspecific bound proteins. The 1-A<sup>d</sup> protein was then eluted with 50 mM glycine-NaOH, pH 11.0. The eluted protein peak (monitored by  $A_{280nm}$ ) from the antibody column was immediately adjusted to pH 8.0 with 2M glycine, pH 2.0, concentrated and buffer-exchanged into 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0 by ultrafiltration. The purified sample was stored at 4-8°C. The purity and functionality of I-A<sup>d</sup> sample were tested by sodium dodecyl sulfate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and T-cell activation assay (see below), respectively. Purified single-chain I-A<sup>d</sup>-OVA from this preparation showed no contaminating bands on a Coomassie stained polyacrylamide gel and total protein was 125 µg/ml by total protein assay.

25

Example 20 - Activity of single-chain MHC complexes of the invention.

It was determined whether purified single-chain I-A<sup>d</sup>/OVA MHC complexes of the invention could activate the OVA- specific DO11.10 T cell hybridoma as measured by IL-2 and IL-4 production. This method involves coating single-chain I-A<sup>d</sup>/OVA onto IMMULON II plates (Dynatech) in PBS

30



-99-

overnight at 4°C. Wells were emptied, washed once with PBS and  $1 \times 10^5$  DO11.10 cells were added per well in 200  $\mu$ l RPMI 10% FBS. Following incubation overnight at 37°C in a humid incubator with 10% CO<sub>2</sub>, culture supernatants were harvested, cells were removed by centrifugation and IL-2 and IL-4 levels were determined by ELISA as follows.

The rat anti-mouse IL-2 ELISA capture antibody (Pharmingen part number 18161D) was coated at 100 ng/well in 50  $\mu$ l 0.1M carbonate pH 8.2. Blocking was done with 200  $\mu$ l of PBS 10% FBS for at least 1 hour and the plates were washed three times with 200  $\mu$ l of wash buffer (PBS with 0.5 ml Tween 20 per 1). Samples were added at 100  $\mu$ l/well and incubated for 4 hours at room temperature or overnight at 4°C. Plates were washed four times with 200  $\mu$ l wash buffer and biotinylated rat anti-mouse IL-2 (Pharmingen) was added at 100 ng/well in 100  $\mu$ l PBS 10% FBS. Following incubation for 45 minutes at room temperature, the plates were washed four times with wash buffer. Avidin peroxidase (Sigma part number A-3151) was added at 250 ng/well in 100  $\mu$ l/well PBS 10% FBS and incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature. Plates were then washed eight times with 200  $\mu$ l wash buffer and 100  $\mu$ l of ABTS substrate (Kirkegaard and Perry part number 5060-00 or 50-66-01) was added per well. Absorbance was measured at 405nm. The IL-4 ELISA protocol was identical except for the use of IL-4 specific capture and probe antibodies (Pharmingen). The results of one activation assay is shown in Table 4 below. Neither DO11.10 cells alone nor DO11.10 + A20 (I-A<sup>d</sup> positive) cells secreted any IL-2 or IL-4. The sc I-A<sup>d</sup>-OVA resulted in the secretion of IL-2 and IL-4 by the DO11.10 T cell hybridoma. A second activation was done with lower doses of immobilized sc I-A<sup>d</sup>-OVA. Secretion levels of IL-2 and IL-4 both titrated down to zero, as shown in Table 5 below. In both experiments, IL-2 and IL-4 were secreted by DO11.10 cells in a dose dependent manner with regard to exposure to immobilized sc I-A<sup>d</sup>-OVA.

-100-

Table 4

DO11.10 activation assay using immobilized purified sc I-A<sup>d</sup>-OVA

5	sc I-A <sup>d</sup> -OVA (ng/well)	IL-2 concentration in DO11 super (U/ml)	IL-4 concentration in DO11 super (U/ml)
	2500	143	23
	1250	126	20
	625	116	15
10	312	109	16
	156	100	10
	78	45	7
	0 (DO11.10 only)	0	0

Table 5

DO11.10 activation assay using immobilized purified sc I-A<sup>d</sup>-OVA-extended dilution

20	sc I-A <sup>d</sup> -OVA (ng/well)	IL-2 concentration in DO11 super (U/ml)	IL-r concentration in DO11 super (U/ml)
	625	38	2.0
	312	35	1.5
	156	24	0.9
25	78	17	0.8
	39	0	0
	0 (DO11.10 only)	0	0

Example 21 - Production of single-chain MHC molecules (class II) in

30 mammalian cells.

Transfection and selection of mammalian cell lines was carried out as follows:  $1 \times 10^7$  NSO cells were washed twice in ice cold PBS, resuspended in 760  $\mu$ l of cold PBS, and mixed with 40  $\mu$ g (1  $\mu$ g/ $\mu$ l) of *Sa*I linearized plasmic SCE1 or SCT1 DNA. After 5 minutes incubation on ice, the cells

35 were electroporated using a Gene Pulser (Biorad) to deliver one pulse of 250 volts, 960  $\mu$ Fd. The pulsed cells were placed on ice for 2-5 minutes and added to 30 ml of non-selective medium (IMDM, 10% FBS, 2mM glutamine, 5000 units/ml penicillin, 5000  $\mu$ g/ml streptomycin). Cells were plated in

40 96-well flat bottom tissue culture plates and 24 h later, 150  $\mu$ l of selective medium (IMDM, 10% dialyzed FBS, 5000 units/ml penicillin, 5000  $\mu$ g/ml

-101-

streptomycin, 1x nucleosides, 1x glutamate + asparagine) was added to each well. The plates were fed with selective medium on a weekly basis by removing 100  $\mu$ l/well used medium and adding 100  $\mu$ l/well of fresh selective medium, allowing the cells to gradually deplete the medium of all residual glutamine. The glutamine synthetase gene carried on the SCE1 and SCT1 plasmids allows selective growth of the transfected cells in glutamine-free media. Colonies of the cells transfected with the plasmic became evident after 14-21 days. The transfectants carrying the SCT1 vector (i.e. membrane-bound form of the sc I-A<sup>d</sup>-OVA molecules) were expanded and screened for expression of the MHC molecules by flow cytometry as described below.

Clones generated from the transfection/selection protocol were analyzed for surface expression of class II MHC molecules at levels significantly higher than the parental cell line. The cells were incubated with FITC-conjugated anti-I-A<sup>d</sup> antibody, AMS 32.1 (PharMingen, 1:100 dilution) in cold staining buffer (PBS, 1% FCS) for 45 minutes in the dark. After washing three times in staining buffer, fluorescence was examined of a FACScan flow cytometer (Beckton Dickinson). An isotype matched FITC-conjugated anti-I-A<sup>k</sup> antibody, 10-3.6 (PharMingen, 1:100 dilution) was used as a negative control. The results of such an assay, shown in Table 6 below for three independent SCT1 transfected cell lines, indicate that the transfected cells express the sc I-A<sup>d</sup>-OVA on their cell surface.

The transfectants carrying the SCE1 vector (i.e. soluble form of the sc I-A<sup>d</sup> OVA molecules) were expanded and screened for expression and secretion of the MHC molecules by the I-Ad specific ELISA assays described in Example 18 above. The results of such an assay of the culture supernatant from two SCE1 transfected cell lines are shown in Table 7 below. These results indicate that the transfected cells produce and secrete

-102-

the sc I-A<sup>d</sup>- OVA molecule. This system could be used to generate large amounts of soluble peptide-linked single-chain MHC molecules.

**TABLE 6**

Surface expression of I-A<sup>d</sup> molecules on transfected cell lines

<u>Cell line</u>	<u>Mean Fluorescence</u>	
	<u>I-A<sup>d</sup>-specific</u>	<u>I-A<sup>k</sup>-specific</u>
NSO (parental)	280.4	32.1
T2 (SCT1-transfectant)	612.8	22.0
T6 (SCT1-transfectant)	417.9	45.1
T12 (SCT1-transfectant)	911.1	45.9

**TABLE 7**

I-A<sup>d</sup> ELISA assay on SCE1 transfectant cell culture supernatants

	<u>Culture Supernatant</u> <u>(undiluted)</u>	<u>Absorbance</u>
NSO (parental cell line)		0.444
E10 (SCE1 transfectant)		0.781
E11 (SCE1 transfectant)		0.960
sc I-A <sup>d</sup> -OVA from insect cell culture (positive control)		2.44

Example 22 - Activity of the single-chain I-A<sup>d</sup> molecules expressed on mammalian cells.

Stimulation of IL-2 release from the OVA 323-339 specific I-A<sup>d</sup> restricted DO11.10 T cell hybridoma was carried out as described in Example 20 above. Briefly,  $1 \times 10^5$  SCT1 transfectant cells or A20.11 were incubated together with (varying amounts) OVA peptide and  $2 \times 10^5$  /well DO11.10 cells at 37°C in an atmosphere of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Cultures were carried out in complete medium (RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% FBS, penicillin/streptomycin, L-glutamine and 50μM 2-mercaptoethanol) in 96 well flat bottom microtiter plates. After 24 hours, culture supernatants

-103-

were assayed for the presence of DO11.10 derived IL-2 using the IL-2 ELISA assay described in Example 20 above or by measuring the growth of the IL-2 dependent murine T-cell line CTLL-2. In the latter test, serial twofold dilutions of each culture supernatant were prepared in complete medium in flat bottomed microtiter plates and  $1 \times 10^4$  CTLL-2 cells were added to each well. A standard curve of (amounts) rIL-2 was run in parallel. After 16 to 20 h, MTT (2 mg/ml, 27  $\mu$ l/well) was added and the plates incubated for 4 h. At this time, blue crystals formed by MTT in actively metabolizing cells were dissolved by addition of 150  $\mu$ l of 0.4 N HCl in isopropanol. After mixing, the O.D. at 562 was determined using a Ceres-UV900HI plate reader. The absorbance corresponds to the level of CTLL cell growth supported by the IL-2 in the culture media.

The results of two such activation assay are shown in Tables 8 and 9 below. Similar results were obtained using the CTLL assay.

**TABLE 8**  
DO11.10 T cell hybridoma activation by SCT1 transfected cell lines

20	<u>Antigen presenting cell assayed</u>	<u>IL-2 ELISA result (Absorbance)</u>
	NSO (parental cell line)	0.047
	T2 (SCT1 transfectant)	0.758
	T6 (SCT1 transfectant)	0.307
25	A20 + OVA 323-339 peptide (positive control)	1.33

**TABLE 9**  
DO11.10 T cell hybridoma activation by SCT1 transfected T12 cells

35	<u>Antigen presenting cell assayed</u>	<u>IL-2 ELISA result (Absorbance)</u>
	NSO (parental cell line)	0.078
	T12 (SCT1 transfectant)	1.03
	A20 + OVA 323-339 peptide (positive control)	1.45

Example 23 - Immunosuppression methods using soluble peptide-linked single-chain MHC class II molecules of the invention.

To test whether the soluble peptide-linked single-chain class II molecules can induce  $T_H$  cell anergy in an animal model system, the effects of the molecules on  $T_H$  cell-dependent immunoglobulin class switching (i.e. IgM to IgG) and on clonal expansion of peptide-specific T cell lines can be examined.

In order to examine Ig class switching, two test groups are set up as follows: (a) 10 BALB/c mice are injected with 100  $\mu$ g of OVA 323-339 in Complete Freund's adjuvant H37Ra at the base of the tail and boosted again 7 days later, in order to induce an immune response to the OVA 323-339 peptide. On the day before the day of each immunization with OVA, 5 of the mice are injected IV with 10-100  $\mu$ g of the soluble single-chain I-A<sup>d</sup> OVA in PBS. This soluble fusion protein will bind to the T cell receptor (TCR) displayed on the OVA 323-339 specific THE cells. Due to the absence of the co-stimulatory signal, these  $T_H$  cells are induced to a state of anergy. Since the immunoglobulin class switching is a  $T_H$  cell dependent process, it is expected that the induction of anti-OVA 323-339 IgG antibody will be reduced in the single-chain I-A<sup>d</sup>-OVA treated mice. The remaining 5 mice serve as control and receive PBS.

Ten days after the second immunization, blood is collected from each mouse by tail bleeding. The blood is centrifuged at approximately 14,000 G for 3-5 minutes and the serum collected. Assays are performed in 96-well microtiter plates (Maxisorp F8; Nunc, Inc.) coated at 1-50  $\mu$ g/ml with ovalbumin using a Tris-HC1 coating buffer, pH 8.5. The plates are covered with pressure sensitive film (Falcon, Becton Dickinson, Oxnard, CA) and incubated overnight at 4°C. Plates are then washed with Wash solution (Imidazole/NaCl/0.4% Tween-20) and blocked by adding 100  $\mu$ l/well of a 3% BSA solution. Following incubation on a plate rotator at room

-105-

temperature for 30 minutes, the plates are washed five times with Wash solution. Mouse sera is diluted 1:500 in sample/conjugate diluent (2% gelatin + 0.1% Tween-20 in TBS) and then, in duplicate, serially diluted on the plate. Two identical plates are set up for each coating protein, one for determination of IgM titer and the other for IgG. Following incubation at room temperature for 30 minutes, the plates are washed five times with Wash solution. Goat anti mouse IgM-HRP and goat anti mouse IgG-HRP conjugates (Boehringer Mannheim, Indianapolis, IN, 1:100 dilution in Sample/conjugate diluent) are added to the appropriate plates. Following incubation at room temperature for 30 minutes, the plates are washed five times with Wash solution and then incubated with 100  $\mu$ l/well of ABTS developing substrate (Kirkgaard & Perry Laboratories, Inc., Gaithersburg, MD) for 10 minutes at room temperature. The reactions are stopped with 100  $\mu$ l/well of Quench buffer (Kirkgaard & Perry laboratories, Inc., Gaithersburg, MD) and the absorbance values are read at 405 nm using an automated microtiter plate ELISA reader (Ceres UV900HI, Biotek, Winooski, Vermont). The titer is determined by plotting the absorbance reading versus the log of the dilutions of the samples. The titers for IgM is versus are then compared. As detailed above, soluble peptide-linked single-chain MHC class II molecules are expected to inhibit the IgG class switching in a peptide specific manner due to the anergy induced in the corresponding peptide-reactive  $T_H$  cells.

The effects of soluble peptide-linked single-chain MHC molecules on clonal expansion of peptide-specific T cell lines in vivo can be examined as follows. Treatment groups (4 mice per group) are suitably the same as described above. The immunization protocol is suitably as follows: mice are injected IV with 10-100  $\mu$ g of the soluble single-chain I-A<sup>d</sup>-OVA fusion protein in PBS and 24 hours later injected subcutaneously at the base of the tail with 50 $\mu$ g of OVA 323-339 in complete Freund's Adjuvant H37Ra. These two injections are repeated 6 and 7 days later. Seven days after

-106-

completion of the second set of injections, the mice are sacrificed. The inguinal and paraaortic lymph nodes are removed and rendered into a single cell suspension.

5           The suspension is depleted of antigen presenting cells by incubation on nylon wool and Sephadex G-10 columns, and the resulting purified T cell populations incubated with APCs pulsed with the OVA 323-339 peptide. Spleenic B cells serve as antigen presenting cells. These cells are fixed with mitomycin C (50 to 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  in a suspension of  $4 \times 10^6$  spleenocytes/ml) to inhibit proliferation of the B cells, washed extensively and added to  
10           purified T cells with various concentrations of the OVA 323-339 peptide. The proliferation assay is carried out in 96 well round bottom microtiter plates at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ , 5%  $\text{CO}_2$  for 3-5 days. Wells are pulsed with  $1\mu\text{Ci}$  of  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine 18 hrs prior to termination of cultures and harvested using a  
15           Skatron cell harvester. Incorporation of  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine into DNA as a measure of T cell proliferation is determined using an LKB liquid scintillation spectrometer. The degree of peptide-reactive T cell proliferation is indicative of the  $\text{T}_\text{H}$  cell responses (i.e. of clonal expansion) that took place in the mice following immunization.

20

Example 24 - Immunosuppressive approach by DNA inoculation with vectors expressing peptide-linked single-chain MHC molecules of the invention.

          An example of a model system for testing the effects of the DNA  
25           inoculation approach (particularly intramuscular or intradermal) is outlined as follows. Three groups of BALB/c mice are injected intramuscular (IM) in both hind legs with 100  $\mu\text{g}$  of: (1) SCE1, (b) SCT1, or (c) saline. Injections will be given at 0, 2, and 4 weeks. At 4 and 5 weeks after the initial DNA injection, OVA peptide 323-339 (100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$  in complete Freund's H37Ra  
30           adjuvant) is injected subcutaneously at the base of the tail. Two weeks later (week 8), blood is collected from each mouse by tail bleeding and



-107-

serum obtained following centrifugation at approximately 14,000 G for 3-5 minutes. Titers of OVA-specific IgG and IgM antibodies is determined as described above. The degree of OVA-specific IgG antibody is indicative of the T<sub>H</sub> cell directed immunoglobulin class switching that took place in the mice following immunization with the peptide. Therefore, DNA inoculation with the peptide-linked single-chain MHC expression vectors may cause a reduction in the level of peptide-specific IgG antibodies without effecting IgM antibody levels.

An alternative assay is to measure OVA-specific T<sub>H</sub> cell clonal expansion or proliferation. Briefly, a cell suspension will be prepared from the inguinal and paraaortic lymph nodes 7 days after the second OVA immunization. The suspension is depleted of antigen presenting cells by incubation on nylon wool and Sephadex G-10 columns, and the resulting purified T cell populations incubated with APCs pulsed with the OVA 323-339 peptide. Spleenic B cells serve as antigen presenting cells. These cells are fixed with mitomycin C (50 to 100  $\mu$ g/ml in a suspension of  $4 \times 10^6$  spleenocytes/ml) to inhibit proliferation of the B cells, washed extensively and added to purified T cells with various concentrations of the OVA 323-339 peptide. The OVA-specific T cell proliferation assay is carried out as described above. The degree of peptide-reactive T cell proliferation is indicative of the T<sub>H</sub> cell responses (i.e. of clonal expansion) that took place in the mice following immunization with the peptide. Therefore, DNA inoculation with the peptide-linked single-chain MHC expression vectors may cause a reduction in the level of peptide-specific T<sub>H</sub> cell proliferation.

The invention has been described with reference to preferred embodiments thereof. However, it will be appreciated that those skilled in the art, upon consideration of this disclosure, may make modifications and improvements within the spirit and scope of the invention.

-108-

## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (i) APPLICANT: Wong, Hing C.  
Rhode, Peter R.  
Widanz, Jon A.  
Grammer, Susan  
Edwards, Ana C.  
Chavaillaz, Pierre-Andre
- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: MHC COMPLEXES AND USES THEREOF
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 123
- (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
  - (A) ADDRESSEE: Dade International, Inc.
  - (B) STREET: 1717 Deerfield Road
  - (C) CITY: Deerfield
  - (D) STATE: Illinois
  - (E) COUNTRY: USA
  - (F) ZIP: 60015
- (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
  - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
  - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
  - (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
  - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30
- (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
  - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER:
  - (B) FILING DATE:
  - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
- (vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:
  - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/382,454
  - (B) FILING DATE: 01-FEB-1995
- (vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:
  - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/283,302
  - (B) FILING DATE: 29-JUL-1994
- (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
  - (A) NAME: Pearson, Louise S.
  - (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 32,369
  - (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: STR-4665-PCT
- (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
  - (A) TELEPHONE: (708) 267-5300
  - (B) TELEFAX: (708) 267-5376

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:  

Ala	Ser	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Ser	Gly	Gly	Gly
1				5					10

-109-

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 8 base pairs  
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

CCACCATG

8

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 18 amino acids  
    (B) TYPE: amino acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

Ser Ile Ser Gln Ala Val His Ala Ala His Ala Glu Ile Asn Glu Ala  
1                    5                    10                    15

Gly Arg

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 18 amino acids  
    (B) TYPE: amino acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

Ser Ile Ser Gln Ala Val His Ala Ala Arg Ala Glu Ile Asn Glu Ala  
1                    5                    10                    15

Gly Arg

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 18 amino acids  
    (B) TYPE: amino acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Ser Ile Ser Gln Ala Val His Ala Ala His Tyr Glu Ile Asn Glu Ala  
1                    5                    10                    15

Gly Arg

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

-110-

- (A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

Asn Leu Cys Asn Ile Pro Cys Ser Ala Leu Leu Ser Ser  
 1 5 10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 11 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

Gln Ile Ser Val Gln Pro Ala Phe Ser Val Gln  
 1 5 10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

Pro Lys Tyr Val Lys Gln Asn Thr Leu Lys Leu Ala Thr  
 1 5 10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

His Tyr Gly Ser Leu Pro Gln Lys Ser Gln His Gly Arg  
 1 5 10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

His Ser Leu Gly Lys Trp Leu Gly His Pro Asp Lys Phe  
 1 5 10

-111-

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

Met Ala Ser Gln Lys Arg Pro Ser Gln Arg Ser Lys Tyr Leu  
1 5 10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

GCAGAAGAAT TCGAGCTCGG CCCCCAG

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

GATGATATCA GAGAGAAATA CATACTAACA CAC

33

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

CGGAAGAAAG AGACTTCGGC CGCTACTTAC

30

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 47 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

GTGTGTTAGT ATGTATTTCT CTCTGATATC TTCAGCTTCC AGCAGTG

47

-112-

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

TCTTCTAGAA GACCACGCTA C

21

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 36 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

GATGATATCC GGCCGAAGTC TCTTCTTCC GTTGTC

36

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

CAGGGTTATC AACACCCTGA AAAC

24

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:

GTCACAGTTA TCCACTCTGT C

21

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 38 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:

CCGTCTCCTC AGGTACGGCC GGCCTCTCCA GGTCTTCG

38

-113-

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

CACAGTTATC CACTCTGTCT TTGATATCAC AGGTGTCCT

39

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22:

His	Ser	Leu	Gly	Lys	Tyr	Leu	Gly	His	Pro	Asp	Lys	Phe
1				5					10			

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

His	Ser	Leu	Gly	Lys	Leu	Leu	Gly	His	Pro	Asp	Lys	Phe
1				5					10			

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 18 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

Ser	Ile	Ser	Gln	Ala	Val	His	Ala	Ala	His	Ala	Glu	Ile	Asn	Glu	Arg	Gly
1				5					10					15		

Arg

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

-114-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

Asn Leu Cys Asn Ile Pro Ser Cys Ala Leu Leu Ser Ser  
1 5 10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 36 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

GGGGGGGCCA TGGCCGAAGA CGACATTGAG GCCGAC

36

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

GCGGCGACTA GTCCAGTGTT TCAGAACCGG CTC

33

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 42 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:28:

CCCCCGATA TCTCAGCTTC CAGCAGTGGA GACGACATTG AG

42

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:29:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 42 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:29:

CCCCCCGGC CGTACTTAC GTTCCAGTG TTTCAGAACC GG

42

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:30:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 37 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown



-115-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:30:

GGGGGGGCCA TGGCCGGAAA CTCCGAAAGG CATTTCG

37

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:31:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 32 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:31:

GCGGCGACTA GTCCACTCCA CAGTGATGGG GC

32

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:32:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:32

CCCCCCCCGC CGTACCTGAG GACCACTCCA CAGTGATGG

39

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:33:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 78 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:33:

CCCCCGATA TCACAGGTGT CTTAAGTGCT AGCGGAGGGG GCGGAAGCGG CGGAGGGGGA  
AACTCCGAAA GGCATTTC

60

78

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:34:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:34:

AGCTTGATAT CACAGGTGTC TTAAGTGGAG

30

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:35:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

-116-

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:35:

CTAGCTCCAC TTAAGACACC TGTGATATCA

30

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:36:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 34 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:36:

TCCGGAGGCG GCGGAGACTC CGAAAGGCAT TTCG

34

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:37:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:37:

CGATCGCTAG CGGCGGTGGT GGTCCGGTG GCGCGGAG

39

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:38:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 42 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:38:

CCCCCAGGC TTCCGGGCC ACCATGCCGT GCAGCAGAGC TC

42

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:39:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 40 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:39:

CCCCCGAGC TCGAATTCTC ATAAAGGCC TGGGTGTCTG

40

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:40:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 44 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

-117-

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:40:

CCCCCAAGC TTCCCGGGCC ACCATGGCTC TGCAGATCCC CAGC

44

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:41:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 34 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:41:

CCCCCACTT AAGGTCCTTG GGCTGCTCAG CACC

34

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:42:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:42:

CCCCCCCCAT CACTGTGGAG TGGAGGG

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:43:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:43:

CCCCCGAGC TCGAATTCTC ACTGCAGGAG CCCTGCTGG

39

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:44:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:44:

GGGGGAAGC TTATGATCAA AGAAGACAT GTGATCATC

39

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:45:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 36 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

-118-

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:45:

GCGGCGGGAT CCGTTCCTCTG TAGTCTCTGG GAGAGG

36

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:46:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 46 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:46:

GGGGGGAAGC TTATGGGGGA CACCCGACCA CGTTTCTTGT GGCAGC

46

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:47:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:47:

GGGGGGGCCA TGGCCATCAA AGAAGAACAT GTGATCATC

39

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:48:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 36 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:48:

GCGGCGACTA GTGTTCTCTG TAGTCTCTGG GAGAGG

36

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:49:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 57 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:49:

GGGGGGAAGC TTGATATCTC AGCTTCCAGC AGTAGTATCA AAGAAGAACA TGTGATC

57

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:50:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 45 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

-119-

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:50:

GGGGGGCGGC CGCTACTTAC GTTTCTCTGG GAGAGGGCTT GGAGC

45

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:51:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 35 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:51:

GCGGCGGGAT CCCTTGCTCT GTGCAGATTC AGACC

35

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:52:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 51 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:52:

GGGGGGGCCA TGGCCGGATC CGCTAGCGGG GACACCCGAC CACGTTTCTT G

51

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:53:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 36 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:53:

GCGGCGACTA GTCTTGCTCT GTGCAGATTC AGACCG

36

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:54:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 56 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:54:

GTGTGCTTAA GTGGAGCTAG CGGAGGGGGC GGGTCCGGAG GTGGTGGGGA CACCCG

56

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:55:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 57 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

-120-

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:55:

GAAATGACAT TCAAACCTCA GCTGCCACAA GAAACGTGGT CGGGTGTCCC CACCACC

57

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:56:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 42 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:56:

GGGGGGCGGC CGTACCTGAG GACTTGCTCT GTGCAGATTC AG

42

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:57:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 58 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:57:

TTAAGTATCT CTCAGGCTGT TCACGCTGCT CACGCTGAAA TCAACGAAGC TGGTCGTG

58

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:58:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 58 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:58:

CTAGCAGCAC CAGCTTCGTT GATTTCAGCC TGAGCAGCGT GAACAGCCTG AGAGATAC

58

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:59:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 58 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:59:

TTAAGTATCT CTCAGGCTGT TCACGCTGCT CGGGCTGAAA TCAACGAAGC TGGTCGTG

58

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:60:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 58 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

-121-

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:60:

CTAGCAGGAC CAGCTTCGTT GATTTCAGCC CGAGCAGCGT GAACAGCCTG AGAGATAC 58

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:61:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 58 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:61:

TTAAGTATCT CTCAGGCTGT TCACGCTGCT CACTACGAAA TCAACGAAGC TGGTCGTG 58

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:62:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 58 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:62:

CTAGCAGGAC CAGCTTCGTT GATTTCATAG TGAGCAGCGT GAACAGCCTG AGAGATAC 58

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:63:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 46 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:63:

TTAAGTAACC TGTGCAACAT CCCCTGCAGC GCCCTGCTGA GCTCCG 46

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:64:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 46 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:64:

CTAGCGGAGC TCAGCAGGGC GCTGCAGGGG ATGTTGCACA GGTAC 46

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:65:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 40 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

-122-

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:65:

TTAAGTCAGA TCAGCGTGCA GCCCGCCTTC AGCGTGCAGG

40

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:66:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 40 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:66:

CTAGCCTGCA CGCTGAAGGC GGGCTGAACG CTGATCTGAC

40

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:67:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 46 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:67:

TTAAGTCCCA AGTACGTGAA GCAGAACACC CTGAAGCTGG CCACCG

46

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:68:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 46 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:68:

CTAGCGGTGG CCAGCTTCAG GGTGTTCTGC TTCACGTACT TGGGAC

46

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:69:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 46 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:69:

TTAAGTCACT ATGGCTCCCT GCCGCAGAAG TCCCAGCACG GGCGCG

46

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:70:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 46 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown



-123-

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:70:

CTAGCGCGCC CGTGCTGGGA CTTCTGCGGC AGGGAGCCAT AGTGAC

46

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:71:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 46 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:71:

TTACATCACT CCCTGGGCAA GTGGCTGGGC CACCCGGACA AGTTCG

46

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:72:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 46 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:72:

CTAGCGAACT TGTTCGGGTG GCCCAGCCAC TTGCCCAGGG AGTGAC

46

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:73:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 49 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:73:

TTAAGTATGG CATCCAGAA GCGCCCGTCC CAGCGCTCCA AGTACCTGG

49

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:74:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 49 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:74:

CTAGCCAGGT ACTTGGAGCG CTGGGACGGG CGCTTCTGGG ATGCCATAC

49

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:75:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 45 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

-124-

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:75:

GATATCTCAG CTTCCAGCAG TGAAGACGAC ATTGAGGCCG ACCAC

45

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:76:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 46 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:76:

CCGGTTCTGA AACACTGGAA ACGTAAGTAG CGGCCG

46

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:77:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 11 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:77:

Ser	Ser	Ser	Glu	Asp	Asp	Ile	Glu	Ala	Asp	His
1				5					10	

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:78:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 8 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:78:

Pro	Val	Leu	Lys	His	Trp	Lys	Arg
1				5			

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:79:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 72 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:79:

GATATCACAG GTGTCTTAAG TGGAGCTAGC GGAGGGGGCG GAAGCGGCGG AGGGGGAAC

60

TCGAAAGGC AT

72

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:80:

-125-

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:80:

ATCACTGTGG AGTGGTCCTC AGGTACGGCC GCC

33

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:81:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 20 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:81:

Val Leu Ser Gly Ala Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Asn  
1                      5                      10                      15  
Ser Glu Arg His  
                    20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:82:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:82:

Ile Thr Val Glu Trp Ser Ser  
1                      5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:83:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 45 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:83:

GATATCTCAG CTTCCAGCAG TGAAGACGAC ATTGAGGCCG ACCAC

45

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:84:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 36 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:84:

-126-

CCGGTTCTGA AACACTGCAA ACGTAAGTAG CGGCCG

36

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:85:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 11 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:85:

Ser Ser Ser Glu Asp Asp Ile Glu Ala Asp His  
1 5 10

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:86:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 8 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:86:

Pro Val Leu Lys His Trp Lys Arg  
1 5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:87:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 72 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:87:

GATATCACAG GTGTCTTAAG TGGAGCTAGC GGCGGTGGTG GTTCCGGTGG CGGCCGAGAC  
TCCGAAAGGC AT

60

72

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:88:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:88:

ATCACTGTGG ACTGGTCCTC AGGTACGGCC GCC

33

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:89:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 20 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

-127-

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:89:

Val Leu Ser Gly Ala Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Asp  
 1                      5                      10                      15  
 Ser Glu Arg His  
                     20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:90:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:90:

Ile Thr Val Glu Trp Ser Ser  
 1                      5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:91:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 45 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:91:

GATATCTCAG CTTCCAGCAG TATCAAAGAA GAACATGTGA TCATC

45

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:92:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 36 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:92:

CCAGAGACTA CAGAGAACAA ACGTAAGTAG CGGCCG

36

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:93:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 11 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:93:

Ser Ser Ser Ile Lys Glu Glu His Val Ile Ile  
 1                      5                      10

-128-

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:94:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 8 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:94:

Pro Glu Thr Thr Glu Asn Lys Arg  
 1 5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:95:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 90 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:95:

GATATCACAG GTGTCTTAAG TGGAGCTAGC GGAGGGGGCG GGTCCGAGG TGGTGGGGAC 60  
 ACCCGACCAC GTTCTTGTG GCAGCTGAAG 90

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:96:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 37 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:96:

TCTGAATCTG CACAGAGCAA GTCCTCAGGT ACGGCCG 37

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:97:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 26 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:97:

Val Leu Ser Gly Ala Ser Gly Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Asp  
 1 5 10 15  
 Thr Arg Pro Arg Phe Leu Trp Gln Leu Lys  
 20 25

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:98:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown

-129-

(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:98:

Ser Glu Ser Ala Gln Ser Lys Ser Ser  
1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:99:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:99:

GTCCAGCTGT CTTGTTTCAG TACTGATC

28

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:100:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 14 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:100:

GTAAGTAGCG GCCG

14

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:101:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:101:

GGTATGTAAA AATAAACATC ACAG

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:102:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:102:

GCTTTGCTTA CGGAGTTACT C

21

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:103:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 95 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid

-130-

- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:103:

CCCCGGCCAC CATGCCGTGC AGCAGAGCTC TGATTCTGGG GGTCCCTCGCC CTGAACACCA 60  
 TGCTCAGCCT CTGCGGAGGT GAAGACGACA TTGAG 95

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:104:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 45 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:104:

CGATCAGGTG GCACCTCCAG ACACCCAGGG CCTTTATGAG AATTC 45

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:105:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 28 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:105:

Met Pro Cys Ser Arg Ala Leu Ile Leu Gly Val Leu Ala Leu Asn Thr  
 1                      5                      10                      15  
 Met Leu Ser Leu Cys Gly Gly Glu Asp Asp Ile Glu  
                     20                      25

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:106:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 12 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:106:

Arg Ser Gly Gly Thr Ser Arg His Pro Gly Pro Leu  
 1                      5                      10

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:107:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 194 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:107:

AAGCTTCCCG GGCCACCATG GCTCTGCAGA TCCCCAGCCT CCTCCTCTCA GCTGCTGTGG 60



-131-

TGGTGCTGAT GGTGCTGAGC AGCCCAAGGA CCTTAAGTAT CTCTCAGGCT GTTCACGCTG 120  
 CTCACGCTGA AATCAACGAA GCTGGTCGTG CTAGCGGAGG GGGCGGAAGC GGC GGAGGGG 180  
 GAAACTCCGA AAGG 194

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:108:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:108:

CCTCCTCCAG CAGGGCTCCT GCAGTGAGAA TTCGAGCTC

39

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:109:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 59 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:109:

Met Ala Leu Gln Ile Pro Ser Leu Leu Leu Ser Ala Ala Val Val Val  
 1 5 10 15  
 Leu Met Val Leu Ser Ser Pro Arg Thr Leu Ser Ile Ser Gln Ala Val  
 20 25 30  
 His Ala Ala His Ala Glu Ile Asn Glu Ala Gly Arg Ala Ser Gly Gly  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Asn Ser Glu Arg  
 50 55

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:110:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 8 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:110:

Pro Pro Pro Ala Gly Leu Leu Gln  
 1 5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:111:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 43 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown



-132-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:111:

CCCCCCCCGC GGCCGCCCCA CCATGGGACT GAGTAACATT CTC

43

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:112:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 36 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:112:

CCCCCCGCGG CCGCTTTAAA AACATGTATC ACTTTT

36

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:113:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 36 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:113:

CCCCCCGCCA TGGCCGCTAG CGGAGGGGGC GGAAGC

36

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:114:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 36 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:114:

CCCCGGGCCT CGAGTGAAGA CGACATTGAG GCCGAC

36

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:115:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:115:

CCCCCACTA GTCCACTCCA CAGTGATGGG GCT

33

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:116:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 37 base pairs

-133-

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:116:

CCCCCCCCCG GGACCAAGTGT TTCAGAACCG GCTCCTC

37

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:117:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 65 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:117:

TCGAGGAACC GCCACCGCCA GAACCGCCGC CACCGGAACC ACCACCGCCG CTGCCACCGC

60

CACCA

65

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:118:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 65 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:118:

CTAGTGGTGG CGGTGGCAGC GGCAGTGGTG GTTCCGGTGG CGGCGGTTCT GGCAGTGGCG

60

GTTCC

65

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:119:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:119:

CTGGGAATC TTGACTAAGA GG

22

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:120:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 60 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

-134-

(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:120:

CAGGTCGAAT TCTCATTCCA TCGGCATGTA CTCTTCTTCC TCCCAGTGTT TCAGAACCGG 60

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:121:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 1385 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown  
(D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS  
(B) LOCATION: 6..1382

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:121:

CCACC ATG GCT CTG CAG ATC CCC AGC CTC CTC CTC TCA GCT GCT GTG	47
Met Ala Leu Gln Ile Pro Ser Leu Leu Leu Ser Ala Ala Val	
1 5 10	
GTG GTG CTG ATG GTG CTG AGC AGC CCA AGG ACC TTA AGT ATC TCT CAG	95
Val Val Leu Met Val Leu Ser Ser Pro Arg Thr Leu Ser Ile Ser Gln	
15 20 25 30	
GCT GTT CAC GCT GCT CAC GCT GAA ATC AAC GAA GCT GGT CGT GCT AGC	143
Ala Val His Ala Ala His Ala Glu Ile Asn Glu Ala Gly Arg Ala Ser	
35 40 45	
GGA GGG GGC GGA AGC GGC GGA GGG GGA AAC TCC GAA AGG CAT TTC GTG	191
Gly Gly Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Asn Ser Glu Arg His Phe Val	
50 55 60	
GTC CAG TTC AAG GGC GAG TGC TAC TAC ACC AAC GGG ACG CAG CGC ATA	239
Val Gln Phe Lys Gly Glu Cys Tyr Tyr Thr Asn Gly Thr Gln Arg Ile	
65 70 75	
CGG CTC GTG ACC AGA TAC ATC TAC AAC CGG GAG GAG TAC GTG CGC TAC	287
Arg Leu Val Thr Arg Tyr Ile Tyr Asn Arg Glu Glu Tyr Val Arg Tyr	
80 85 90	
GAC AGC GAC GTG GGC GAG TAC CGC GCG GTG ACC GAG CTG GGG CGG CCA	335
Asp Ser Asp Val Gly Glu Tyr Arg Ala Val Thr Glu Leu Gly Arg Pro	
95 100 105 110	
GAC GCC GAG TAC TGG AAC AGC CAG CCG GAG ATC CTG GAG CGA ACG CGG	383
Asp Ala Glu Tyr Trp Asn Ser Gln Pro Glu Ile Leu Glu Arg Thr Arg	
115 120 125	
GCC GAG GTG GAC ACG GCG TGC AGA CAC AAC TAC GAG GGG CCG GAG ACC	431
Ala Glu Val Asp Thr Ala Cys Arg His Asn Tyr Glu Gly Pro Glu Thr	
130 135 140	
AGC ACC TCC CTG CGG CGG CTT GAA CAG CCC AAT GTC GCC ATC TCC CTG	479
Ser Thr Ser Leu Arg Arg Leu Glu Gln Pro Asn Val Ala Ile Ser Leu	
145 150 155	

-135-

TCC Ser 160	AGG Arg 160	ACA Thr 160	GAG Glu 160	GCC Ala 160	CTC Leu 165	AAC Asn 165	CAC His 165	CAC His 165	AAC Asn 170	ACT Thr 170	CTG Leu 170	GTC Val 170	TGT Cys 170	TCG Ser 170	GTG Val 170	527
ACA Thr 175	GAT Asp 175	TTC Phe 175	TAC Tyr 175	CCA Pro 180	GCC Ala 180	AAG Lys 180	ATC Ile 185	AAA Lys 185	GTG Val 185	CGC Arg 185	TGG Trp 185	TTC Phe 185	AGG Arg 190	AAT Asn 190	GGC Gly 190	575
CAG Gln 195	GAG Glu 195	GAG Glu 195	ACA Thr 195	GTG Val 195	GGG Gly 195	GTC Val 200	TCA Ser 200	TCC Ser 200	ACA Thr 200	CAG Gln 205	CTT Leu 205	ATT Ile 205	AGG Arg 205	AAT Asn 205	GGG Gly 205	623
GAC Asp 210	TGG Trp 210	ACC Thr 210	TTC Phe 210	CAG Gln 215	GTC Val 215	CTG Leu 215	GTC Val 215	ATG Met 215	CTG Leu 220	GAG Glu 220	ATG Met 220	ACC Thr 220	CCT Pro 220	CAT His 220	CAG Gln 220	671
GGA Gly 225	GAG Glu 225	GTC Val 225	TAC Tyr 225	ACC Thr 230	TGC Cys 230	CAT His 230	GTG Val 235	GAG Glu 235	CAT His 235	CCC Pro 235	AGC Ser 235	CTG Leu 235	AAG Lys 235	AGC Ser 235	CCC Pro 235	719
ATC Ile 240	ACT Thr 240	GTG Val 240	GAG Glu 245	TGG Trp 245	ACT Thr 245	AGT Ser 245	GGT Gly 250	GGC Gly 250	GGT Gly 250	GGC Gly 250	AGC Ser 250	GGC Gly 250	GGT Gly 250	GGT Gly 250	GGT Gly 250	767
TCC Ser 255	GGT Gly 255	GGC Gly 260	GGT Gly 260	TCT Ser 260	GGC Gly 260	GGT Gly 265	GGC Gly 265	GGT Gly 265	TCC Ser 265	TCG Ser 265	AGT Ser 270	GAA Glu 270	GAC Asp 270	GAC Asp 270		815
ATT Ile 275	GAG Glu 275	GCC Ala 275	GAC Asp 275	CAC His 275	GTA Val 280	GGC Gly 280	TTC Phe 280	TAT Tyr 280	GGT Gly 285	ACA Thr 285	ACT Thr 285	GTT Val 285	TAT Tyr 285	CAG Gln 285	TCT Ser 285	863
CCT Pro 290	GGA Gly 290	GAC Asp 290	ATT Ile 290	GGC Gly 295	CAG Gln 295	TAC Tyr 295	ACA Thr 295	CAT His 295	GAA Glu 295	TTT Phe 300	GAT Asp 300	GGT Gly 300	GAT Asp 300	GAG Glu 300	TTG Leu 300	911
TTC Phe 305	TAT Tyr 305	GTG Val 305	GAC Asp 310	TTG Leu 310	GAT Asp 310	AAG Lys 310	AAG Lys 310	AAA Lys 310	ACT Thr 315	GTC Val 315	TGG Trp 315	AGG Arg 315	CTT Leu 315	CCT Pro 315	GAG Glu 315	959
TTT Phe 320	GGC Gly 320	CAA Gln 320	TTG Leu 325	ATA Ile 325	CTC Leu 325	TTT Phe 325	GAG Glu 330	CCC Pro 330	CAA Gln 330	GGT Gly 330	GGA Gly 330	CTG Leu 330	CAA Gln 330	AAC Asn 330	ATA Ile 330	1007
GCT Ala 335	GCA Ala 335	GAA Glu 340	AAA Lys 340	CAC His 340	AAC Asn 340	TTG Leu 345	GGA Gly 345	ATC Ile 345	TTG Leu 345	ACT Thr 350	AAG Lys 350	AGG Arg 350	TCA Ser 350	AAT Asn 350	TTC Phe 350	1055
ACC Thr 355	CCA Pro 355	GCT Ala 355	ACC Thr 355	AAT Asn 360	GAG Glu 360	GCT Ala 360	CCT Pro 360	CAA Gln 360	GCG Ala 360	ACT Thr 365	GTG Val 365	TTC Phe 365	CCC Pro 365	AAG Lys 365	TCC Ser 365	1103
CCT Pro 370	GTG Val 370	CTG Leu 370	CTG Leu 370	GGT Gly 375	CAG Gln 375	CCC Pro 375	AAC Asn 375	ACC Thr 375	CTT Leu 375	ATC Ile 380	TGC Cys 380	TTT Phe 380	GTG Val 380	GAC Asp 380	AAC Asn 380	1151
ATC Ile 385	TTC Phe 385	CCA Pro 385	CCT Pro 385	GTG Val 390	ATC Ile 390	AAC Asn 390	ATC Ile 390	ACA Thr 395	TGG Trp 395	CTC Leu 395	AGA Arg 395	AAT Asn 395	AGC Ser 395	AAG Lys 395	TCA Ser 395	1199
GTC Val 400	ACA Thr 400	GAC Asp 405	GGC Gly 405	GTT Val 405	TAT Tyr 405	GAG Glu 405	ACC Thr 410	AGC Ser 410	TTC Phe 410	CTC Leu 410	GTG Val 410	AAC Asn 410	CGT Arg 410	GAC Asp 410	CAT His 410	1247
TCC 1295	TTC 1295	CAC 1295	AAG 1295	CTG 1295	TCT 1295	TAT 1295	CTC 1295	ACC 1295	TTC 1295	ATC 1295	CCT 1295	TCT 1295	GAT 1295	GAT 1295	GAC 1295	

-136-

Ser Phe His Lys Leu Ser Tyr Leu Thr Phe Ile Pro Ser Asp Asp Asp  
 415 420 425 430

ATT TAT GAC TGC AAG GTG GAG CAC TGG GGC CTG GAG GAG CCG GTT CTG 1343  
 Ile Tyr Asp Cys Lys Val Glu His Trp Gly Leu Glu Glu Pro Val Leu  
 435 440 445

AAA CAC TGG TCC CGG GCT AGT CAC CAT CAC CAT CAT CAC TAG 1385  
 Lys His Trp Ser Arg Ala Ser His His His His  
 450 455

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:122:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1508 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 6..1505

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:122:

CCACC ATG GCT CTG CAG ATC CCC AGC CTC CTC CTC TCA GCT GCT GTG 47  
 Met Ala Leu Gln Ile Pro Ser Leu Leu Leu Ser Ala Ala Val  
 460 465 470

GTG GTG CTG ATG GTG CTG AGC AGC CCA AGG ACC TTA AGT ATC TCT CAG 95  
 Val Val Leu Met Val Leu Ser Ser Pro Arg Thr Leu Ser Ile Ser Gln  
 475 480 485

GCT GTT CAC GCT GCT CAC GCT GAA ATC AAC GAA GCT GGT CGT GCT AGC 143  
 Ala Val His Ala Ala His Ala Glu Ile Asn Glu Ala Gly Arg Ala Ser  
 490 495 500 505

GGA GGG GGC GGA AGC GGC GGA GGG GGA AAC TCC GAA AGG CAT TTC GTG 191  
 Gly Gly Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Asn Ser Glu Arg His Phe Val  
 510 515 520

GTC CAG TTC AAG GGC GAG TGC TAC TAC ACC AAC GGG ACG CAG CGC ATA 239  
 Val Gln Phe Lys Gly Glu Cys Tyr Tyr Thr Asn Gly Thr Gln Arg Ile  
 525 530 535

CGG CTC GTG ACC AGA TAC ATC TAC AAC CGG GAG GAG TAC GTG CGC TAC 287  
 Arg Leu Val Thr Arg Tyr Ile Tyr Asn Arg Glu Glu Tyr Val Arg Tyr  
 540 545 550

GAC AGC GAC GTG GGC GAG TAC CGC GCG GTG ACC GAG CTG GGG CGG CCA 335  
 Asp Ser Asp Val Gly Glu Tyr Arg Ala Val Thr Glu Leu Gly Arg Pro  
 555 560 565

GAC GCC GAG TAC TGG AAC AGC CAG CCG GAG ATC CTG GAG CGA ACG CGG 383  
 Asp Ala Glu Tyr Trp Asn Ser Gln Pro Glu Ile Leu Glu Arg Thr Arg  
 570 575 580 585

GCC GAG GTG GAC ACG GCG TGC AGA CAC AAC TAC GAG GGG CCG GAG ACC 431  
 Ala Glu Val Asp Thr Ala Cys Arg His Asn Tyr Glu Gly Pro Glu Thr  
 590 595 600

AGC ACC TCC CTG CGG CGG CTT GAA CAG CCC AAT GTC GCC ATC TCC CTG 479

-137-

Ser	Thr	Ser	Leu	Arg	Arg	Leu	Glu	Gln	Pro	Asn	Val	Ala	Ile	Ser	Leu	
			605					610					615			
TCC	AGG	ACA	GAG	GCC	CTC	AAC	CAC	CAC	AAC	ACT	CTG	GTC	TGT	TCG	GTG	527
Ser	Arg	Thr	Glu	Ala	Leu	Asn	His	His	Asn	Thr	Leu	Val	Cys	Ser	Val	
			620				625					630				
ACA	GAT	TTC	TAC	CCA	GCC	AAG	ATC	AAA	GTG	CGC	TGG	TTC	AGG	AAT	GGC	575
Thr	Asp	Phe	Tyr	Pro	Ala	Lys	Ile	Lys	Val	Arg	Trp	Phe	Arg	Asn	Gly	
			635				640				645					
CAG	GAG	GAG	ACA	GTG	GGG	GTC	TCA	TCC	ACA	CAG	CTT	ATT	AGG	AAT	GGG	623
Gln	Glu	Glu	Thr	Val	Gly	Val	Ser	Ser	Thr	Gln	Leu	Ile	Arg	Asn	Gly	
					655					660					665	
GAC	TGG	ACC	TTC	CAG	GTC	CTG	GTC	ATG	CTG	GAG	ATG	ACC	CCT	CAT	CAG	671
Asp	Trp	Thr	Phe	Gln	Val	Leu	Val	Met	Leu	Glu	Met	Thr	Pro	His	Gln	
				670					675					680		
GGA	GAG	GTC	TAC	ACC	TGC	CAT	GTG	GAG	CAT	CCC	AGC	CTG	AAG	AGC	CCC	719
Gly	Glu	Val	Tyr	Thr	Cys	His	Val	Glu	His	Pro	Ser	Leu	Lys	Ser	Pro	
			685					690					695			
ATC	ACT	GTG	GAG	TGG	ACT	AGT	GGT	GGC	GGT	GGC	AGC	GGC	GGT	GGT	GGT	767
Ile	Thr	Val	Glu	Trp	Thr	Ser	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Ser	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	
			700				705					710				
TCC	GGT	GGC	GGC	GGT	TCT	GGC	GGT	GGC	GGT	TCC	TCG	AGT	GAA	GAC	GAC	815
Ser	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Ser	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Ser	Ser	Ser	Glu	Asp	Asp	
						720					725					
ATT	GAG	GCC	GAC	CAC	GTA	GGC	TTC	TAT	GGT	ACA	ACT	GTT	TAT	CAG	TCT	863
Ile	Glu	Ala	Asp	His	Val	Gly	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Thr	Thr	Val	Tyr	Gln	Ser	
					735					740					745	
CCT	GGA	GAC	ATT	GGC	CAG	TAC	ACA	CAT	GAA	TTT	GAT	GGT	GAT	GAG	TTG	911
Pro	Gly	Asp	Ile	Gly	Gln	Tyr	Thr	His	Glu	Phe	Asp	Gly	Asp	Glu	Leu	
				750					755					760		
TTC	TAT	GTG	GAC	TTG	GAT	AAG	AAG	AAA	ACT	GTC	TGG	AGG	CTT	CCT	GAG	959
Phe	Tyr	Val	Asp	Leu	Asp	Lys	Lys	Lys	Thr	Val	Trp	Arg	Leu	Pro	Glu	
				765				770				775				
TTT	GGC	CAA	TTG	ATA	CTC	TTT	GAG	CCC	CAA	GGT	GGA	CTG	CAA	AAC	ATA	1007
Phe	Gly	Gln	Leu	Ile	Leu	Phe	Glu	Pro	Gln	Gly	Gly	Leu	Gln	Asn	Ile	
			780				785					790				
GCT	GCA	GAA	AAA	CAC	AAC	TTG	GGA	ATC	TTG	ACT	AAG	AGG	TCA	AAT	TTC	1055
Ala	Ala	Glu	Lys	His	Asn	Leu	Gly	Ile	Leu	Thr	Lys	Arg	Ser	Asn	Phe	
						800					805					
ACC	CCA	GCT	ACC	AAT	GAG	GCT	CCT	CAA	GCG	ACT	GTG	TTC	CCC	AAG	TCC	1103
Thr	Pro	Ala	Thr	Asn	Glu	Ala	Pro	Gln	Ala	Thr	Val	Phe	Pro	Lys	Ser	
					815					820				825		
CCT	GTG	CTG	CTG	GGT	CAG	CCC	AAC	ACC	CTT	ATC	TGC	TTT	GTG	GAC	AAC	1151
Pro	Val	Leu	Leu	Gly	Gln	Pro	Asn	Thr	Leu	Ile	Cys	Phe	Val	Asp	Asn	
				830					835					840		
ATC	TTC	CCA	CCT	GTG	ATC	AAC	ATC	ACA	TGG	CTC	AGA	AAT	AGC	AAG	TCA	1199
Ile	Phe	Pro	Pro	Val	Ile	Asn	Ile	Thr	Trp	Leu	Arg	Asn	Ser	Lys	Ser	
				845				850					855			
GTC	ACA	GAC	GGC	GTT	TAT	GAG	ACC	AGC	TTC	CTC	GTC	AAC	CGT	GAC	CAT	1247
Val	Thr	Asp	Gly	Val	Tyr	Glu	Thr	Ser	Phe	Leu	Val	Asn	Arg	Asp	His	



-138-

860	865	870	
TCC TTC CAC AAG CTG TCT TAT CTC ACC TTC ATC CCT TCT GAT GAT GAC			1295
Ser Phe His Lys Leu Ser Tyr Leu Thr Phe Ile Pro Ser Asp Asp Asp			
875	880	885	
ATT TAT GAC TGC AAG GTG GAG CAC TGG GGC CTG GAG GAG CCG GTT CTG			1343
Ile Tyr Asp Cys Lys Val Glu His Trp Gly Leu Glu Glu Pro Val Leu			
890	895	900	905
AAA CAC TGG GAA CCT GAG ATT CCA GCC CCC ATG TCA GAG CTG ACA GAA			1391
Lys His Trp Glu Pro Glu Ile Pro Ala Pro Met Ser Glu Leu Thr Glu			
	910	915	920
ACT GTG GTG TGT GCC CTG GGG TTG TCT GTG GGC CTT GTG GGC ATC GTG			1439
Thr Val Val Cys Ala Leu Gly Leu Ser Val Gly Leu Val Gly Ile Val			
	925	930	935
GTG GGC ACC ATC TTC ATC ATT CAA GGC CTG CGA TCA GGT GGC ACC TCC			1487
Val Gly Thr Ile Phe Ile Ile Gln Gly Leu Arg Ser Gly Gly Thr Ser			
	940	945	950
AGA CAC CCA GGG CCT TTA TGA			1508
Arg His Pro Gly Pro Leu			
955			

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:123:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1382 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 6..1382

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:123:

CCACC ATG GCT CTG CAG ATC CCC AGC CTC CTC CTC TCA GCT GCT GTG	47
Met Ala Leu Gln Ile Pro Ser Leu Leu Ser Ala Ala Val	
	505
GTG GTG CTG ATG GTG CTG AGC AGC CCA AGG ACC TTA AGT ATC TCT CAG	95
Val Val Leu Met Val Leu Ser Ser Pro Arg Thr Leu Ser Ile Ser Gln	
515	520
GCT GTT CAC GCT GCT CAC GCT GAA ATC AAC GAA GCT GGT CGT GCT AGC	143
Ala Val His Ala Ala His Ala Glu Ile Asn Glu Ala Gly Arg Ala Ser	
	535
GGA GGG GGC GGA AGC GGC GGA GGG GGA AAC TCC GAA AGG CAT TTC GTG	191
Gly Gly Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Asn Ser Glu Arg His Phe Val	
	550
GTC CAG TTC AAG GGC GAG TGC TAC TAC ACC AAC GGG ACG CAG CGC ATA	239
Val Gln Phe Lys Gly Glu Cys Tyr Tyr Thr Asn Gly Thr Gln Arg Ile	
	565
CGG CTC GTG ACC AGA TAC ATC TAC AAC CGG GAG GAG TAC GTG CGC TAC	287
Arg Leu Val Thr Arg Tyr Ile Tyr Asn Arg Glu Glu Tyr Val Arg Tyr	

-139-

580	585	590	
GAC AGC GAC GTG GGC GAG TAC CGC GCG GTG ACC GAG CTG GGG CGG CCA Asp Ser Asp Val Gly Glu Tyr Arg Ala Val Thr Glu Leu Gly Arg Pro 595 600 605 610			335
GAC GCC GAG TAC TGG AAC AGC CAG CCG GAG ATC CTG GAG CGA ACG CGG Asp Ala Glu Tyr Trp Asn Ser Gln Pro Glu Ile Leu Glu Arg Thr Arg 615 620 625			383
GCC GAG GTG GAC ACG GCG TGC AGA CAC AAC TAC GAG GGG CCG GAG ACC Ala Glu Val Thr Ala Cys Arg His Asn Tyr Glu Gly Pro Glu Thr 630 635 640			431
AGC ACC TCC CTG CGG CGG CTT GAA CAG CCC AAT GTC GCC ATC TCC CTG Ser Thr Ser Leu Arg Arg Leu Glu Gln Pro Asn Val Ala Ile Ser Leu 645 650 655			479
TCC AGG ACA GAG GCC CTC AAC CAC CAC AAC ACT CTG GTC TGT TCG GTG Ser Arg Thr Glu Ala Leu Asn His His Asn Thr Leu Val Cys Ser Val 660 665 670			527
ACA GAT TTC TAC CCA GCC AAG ATC AAA GTG CGC TGG TTC AGG AAT GGC Thr Asp Phe Tyr Pro Ala Lys Ile Lys Val Arg Trp Phe Arg Asn Gly 675 680 685 690			575
CAG GAG GAG ACA GTG GGG GTC TCA TCC ACA CAG CTT ATT AGG AAT GGG Gln Glu Glu Thr Val Gly Val Ser Ser Thr Gln Leu Ile Arg Asn Gly 695 700 705			623
GAC TGG ACC TTC CAG GTC CTG GTC ATG CTG GAG ATG ACC CCT CAT CAG Asp Trp Thr Phe Gln Val Leu Val Met Leu Glu Met Thr Pro His Gln 710 715 720			671
GGA GAG GTC TAC ACC TGC CAT GTG GAG CAT CCC AGC CTG AAG AGC CCC Gly Glu Val Tyr Thr Cys His Val Glu His Pro Ser Leu Lys Ser Pro 725 730 735			719
ATC ACT GTG GAG TGG ACT AGT GGT GGC GGT GGC AGC GGC GGT GGT GGT Ile Thr Val Glu Trp Thr Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly 740 745 750			767
TCC GGT GGC GGC GGT TCT GGC GGT GGC GGT TCC TCG AGT GAA GAC GAC Ser Gly Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Ser Ser Ser Glu Asp Asp 755 760 765 770			815
ATT GAG GCC GAC CAC GTA GGC TTC TAT GGT ACA ACT GTT TAT CAG TCT Ile Glu Ala Asp His Val Gly Phe Tyr Gly Thr Thr Val Tyr Gln Ser 775 780 785			863
CCT GGA GAC ATT GGC CAG TAC ACA CAT GAA TTT GAT GGT GAT GAG TTG Pro Gly Asp Ile Gly Gln Tyr Thr His Glu Phe Asp Gly Asp Glu Leu 790 795 800			911
TTC TAT GTG GAC TTG GAT AAG AAG AAA ACT GTC TGG AGG CTT CCT GAG Phe Tyr Val Asp Leu Asp Lys Lys Lys Thr Val Trp Arg Leu Pro Glu 805 810 815			959
TTT GGC CAA TTG ATA CTC TTT GAG CCC CAA GGT GGA CTG CAA AAC ATA Phe Gly Gln Leu Ile Leu Phe Glu Pro Gln Gly Gly Leu Gln Asn Ile 820 825 830			1007
GCT GCA GAA AAA CAC AAC TTG GGA ATC TTG ACT AAG AGG TCA AAT TTC Ala Ala Glu Lys His Asn Leu Gly Ile Leu Thr Lys Arg Ser Asn Phe 835 840 845 850			1055

-140-

ACC CCA GCT ACC AAT GAG GCT CCT CAA GCG ACT GTG TTC CCC AAG TCC	1103
Thr Pro Ala Thr Asn Glu Ala Pro Gln Ala Thr Val Phe Pro Lys Ser	
855 860 865	
CCT GTG CTG CTG GGT CAG CCC AAC ACC CTT ATC TGC TTT GTG GAC AAC	1151
Pro Val Leu Leu Gly Gln Pro Asn Thr Leu Ile Cys Phe Val Asp Asn	
870 875 880	
ATC TTC CCA CCT GTG ATC AAC ATC ACA TGG CTC AGA AAT AGC AAG TCA	1199
Ile Phe Pro Pro Val Ile Asn Ile Thr Trp Leu Arg Asn Ser Lys Ser	
885 890 895	
GTC ACA GAC GGC GTT TAT GAG ACC AGC TTC CTC GTC AAC CGT GAC CAT	1247
Val Thr Asp Gly Val Tyr Glu Thr Ser Phe Leu Val Asn Arg Asp His	
900 905 910	
TCC TTC CAC AAG CTG TCT TAT CTC ACC TTC ATC CCT TCT GAT GAT GAC	1295
Ser Phe His Lys Leu Ser Tyr Leu Thr Phe Ile Pro Ser Asp Asp Asp	
915 920 925 930	
ATT TAT GAC TGC AAG GTG GAG CAC TGG GGC CTG GAG GAG CCG GTT CTG	1343
Ile Tyr Asp Cys Lys Val Glu His Trp Gly Leu Glu Glu Pro Val Leu	
935 940 945	
AAA CAC TGG GAG GAA GAA GAG TAC ATG CCG ATG GAA TGA	1382
Lys His Trp Glu Glu Glu Glu Tyr Met Pro Met Glu *	
950 955	

-141-

What is claimed is:

1. A MHC fusion complex comprising,  
a MHC molecule that contains a peptide-binding groove, and  
a presenting peptide covalently linked to the MHC molecule, the  
fusion complex being capable of modulating the activity of a T cell.
2. A fusion complex of claim 1 wherein the MHC molecule is  
MHC class II.
3. A fusion complex of claim 2 wherein the presenting peptide is  
covalently linked to the N-terminus of the  $\beta$  chain of the MHC protein.
4. A fusion complex of claim 2 wherein the presenting peptide is  
covalently linked to the  $\alpha$  chain of the MHC protein.
5. A fusion complex of claim 2 wherein the presenting peptide  
contains from about 6 to 30 amino acids.
6. A fusion complex of claim 1 wherein the MHC molecule is  
MHC class I.
7. A fusion complex of claim 6 wherein the presenting peptide is  
covalently linked to the N-terminus of the  $\alpha$  chain of the MHC protein.
8. A fusion complex of claim 7 wherein the presenting peptide  
contains about 6 to 15 amino acids.
9. A fusion complex of claims 1, 2 or 6 wherein a linker sequence  
is interposed between the MHC molecule and the presenting peptide.

-142-

10. A fusion complex of claim 1 wherein a linker sequence is interposed between the MHC molecule and the presenting peptide and the linker contains a cleavage site.

11. A fusion complex of claim 1 wherein a linker sequence is interposed between the MHC molecule and the presenting peptide and the linker sequence contains from 8 to about 12 amino acids.

12. A fusion complex of claim 2 wherein the MHC fusion complex does not contain the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domain of the MHC molecule, and is linked to a constant region of an immunoglobulin.

13. A fusion complex of claim 12 wherein  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains of the fusion complex without the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains are linked to immunoglobulin kappa and heavy chains, respectively.

14. A DNA construct coding for the fusion complex of claims 1 or 2.

15. A multivalent MHC fusion complex comprising two or more linked MHC fusion complexes of claim 1.

16. A fusion complex of claim 1 wherein the complex is a single chain molecule.

17. The fusion complex of claim 16 wherein the MHC molecule is class II and the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains of the MHC molecule are covalently linked.

18. The fusion complex of claim 16 wherein the complex is soluble.

-143-

19. The fusion complex of claim 18 wherein the complex comprises covalently linked in sequence: 1) the presenting peptide, 2) the class II  $\beta$  chain lacking transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains, 3) a single chain linker sequence, and 4) the class II  $\alpha$  chain lacking transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains.

20. The fusion complex of claim 16 wherein the complex is associated with cellular membranes.

21. The fusion complex of claim 20 wherein the complex comprises covalently linked in sequence: 1) the presenting peptide, 2) the class II  $\beta$  chain lacking transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains, 3) a single chain linker sequence, and 4) the class II  $\alpha$  chain containing transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains or a membrane anchor domain.

22. A method for identification of a peptide that can modulate the activity of T cells, comprising:

introducing into host cells cloning vectors that each contain DNA constructs that code for a MHC fusion complex of claim 1;

culturing the host cells under conditions suitable for expression of the MHC fusion complex; and

selecting host cells that express MHC fusion complex that modulate the activity of T cells.

23. The method of claim 22 further comprising ligating a plurality of DNA sequences each encoding a presenting peptide to DNA sequences each encoding a MHC molecule to thereby provide the DNA constructs.

24. The method of claim 22 wherein the DNA sequences encoding the presenting peptide are from a genomic DNA library or cDNA library, or are selected DNA fragments.

-144-

25. The method of claim 22 wherein host cells are selected that express MHC fusion complex that can antagonize T cell receptors.

26. A method of suppressing an immune response of a mammal comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of a MHC fusion complex of claims 1, 2, 6, 13 or 16.

27. The method of claim 26 wherein the mammal suffers from or is susceptible to an autoimmune disorder.

28. The method of claim 26 wherein the mammal suffers from or is susceptible to multiple sclerosis, insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus, rheumatoid arthritis, myasthenia gravis or chronic allergies.

29. The method of claim 26 wherein cells capable of expressing the MHC fusion complex are administered to the mammal to thereby provide the effective amount of the MHC fusion complex to the mammal.

30. A MHC fusion complex that contains a transmembrane portion, comprising,

a MHC molecule that contains a peptide-binding groove, and  
a presenting peptide covalently linked to the MHC molecule, the fusion complex capable of modulating the activity of a T cell.

31. The fusion complex of claim 30 wherein the MHC molecule is MHC class II or MHC class I.

32. The fusion complex of claim 30 wherein a linker sequence is interposed between the MHC molecule and the presenting peptide.

-145-

33. The fusion complex of claim 30 wherein the fusion complex is a single chain molecule.

34. A DNA construct coding for the fusion complex of claim 30.

35. A single recombinant expression vector comprising DNA that codes for the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains of the MHC fusion complex of claims 1, 2, 16 or 30.

36. A single recombinant expression vector comprising DNA that codes for a T cell costimulatory factor and the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains of the MHC fusion complex of claims 1, 2, 16 or 30.

37. A DNA construct that codes for the MHC fusion complex of claim 1 wherein the DNA construct comprises a sequence that codes for a leader sequence, and a restriction enzyme site interposed between sequence coding for the leader sequence and the sequence coding for the presenting peptide.

38. A DNA construct that codes for the MHC fusion complex of claim 1 wherein the DNA construct comprises  
a first restriction enzyme site positioned proximate to the end of the sequence coding for the leader sequence, and  
a second restriction enzyme site positioned proximate to beginning of a sequence coding for a linker sequence, the linker sequence being interposed between the MHC molecule and the presenting peptide.

39. The DNA construct of claim 38 wherein the first restriction site is an *Afl*I cleavage site.



-146-

40. A DNA construct that codes for the MHC fusion complex of claim 1 wherein the DNA construct comprises a translational initiation sequence that corresponds to the Kozak consensus sequence.

41. A method of inducing an immune response in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a DNA sequence comprising the construct of claim 34, or an effective amount of a DNA sequence coding for a single chain fusion molecule of claim 16.

42. A method of vaccinating a mammal against a targeted disorder comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of a DNA sequence comprising the construct of claim 34, or an effective amount of a DNA sequence coding for a single chain fusion molecule of claim 16.

43. The method of claims 41 or 42 wherein DNA comprising a sequence coding for a T cell co-stimulatory factor is administered to the mammal with the DNA sequence comprising said construct.

44. The method of claim 43 wherein the sequence coding for a T cell costimulatory factor is the gene for B7 or B7-2.

45. The method of claim 42 wherein the DNA construct is administered in conjunction with another vaccine agent for the disorder.

46. The method of claim 41 wherein the DNA construct is administered intradermally.

47. The method of claim 41 wherein the DNA is administered orally, transdermally or intramuscularly.

-147-

48. The method of claim 41 wherein cells capable of expressing the MHC fusion complex are administered to the mammal to thereby provide the effective amount of the MHC fusion complex to the mammal.

49. A method for inducing an immune response in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of a MHC fusion complex of claim 1.

50. A method of suppressing an immune response in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of a DNA sequence comprising the DNA construct of claim 34 wherein the MHC fusion complex comprises 1) a full length MHC molecule that contains a transmembrane domain, and 2) a presenting peptide that is a TcR antagonist or partial agonist and is covalently linked to the MHC protein, or an effective amount of a DNA sequence coding for a single chain fusion molecule of claim 16.

1/54

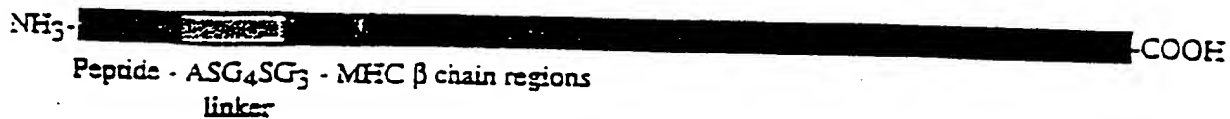
Figure 1A. Peptide-linker- $\beta$  chain construct

Figure 1B. Schematic view of peptide-linked MHC binding groove

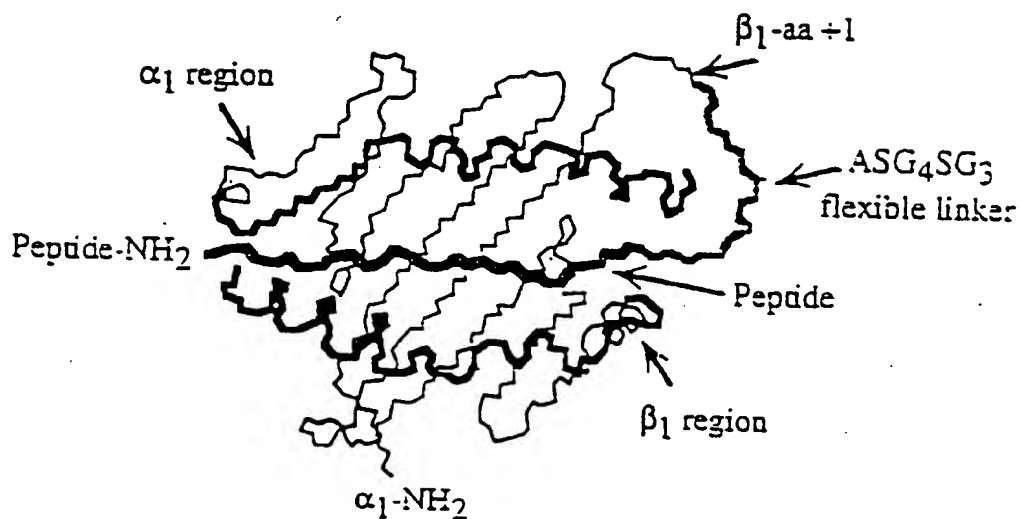
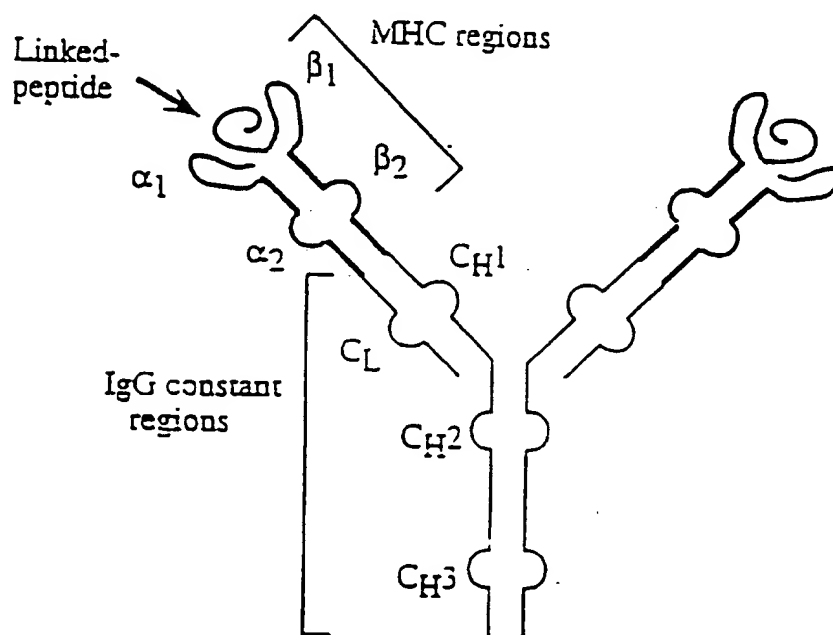
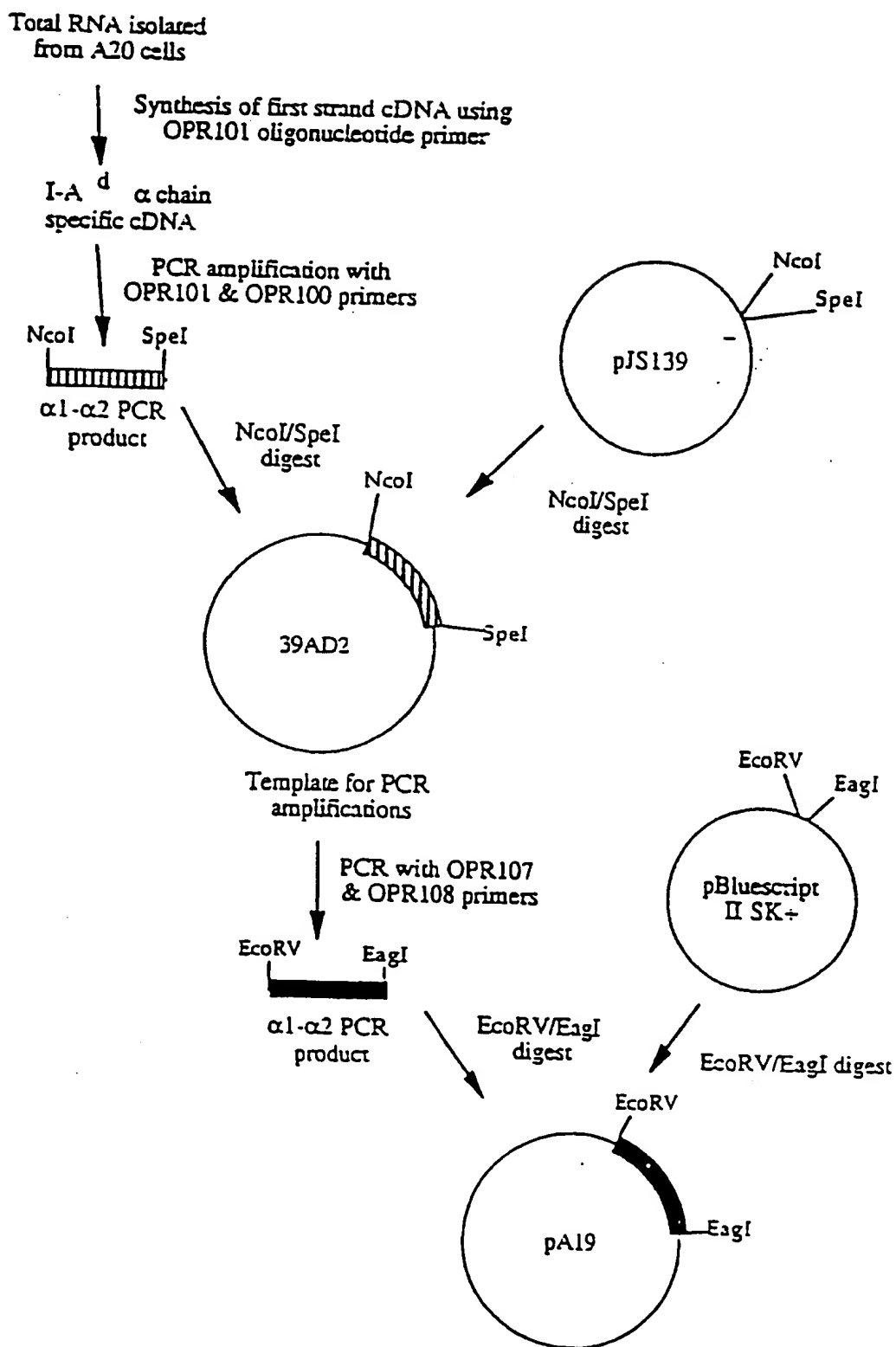


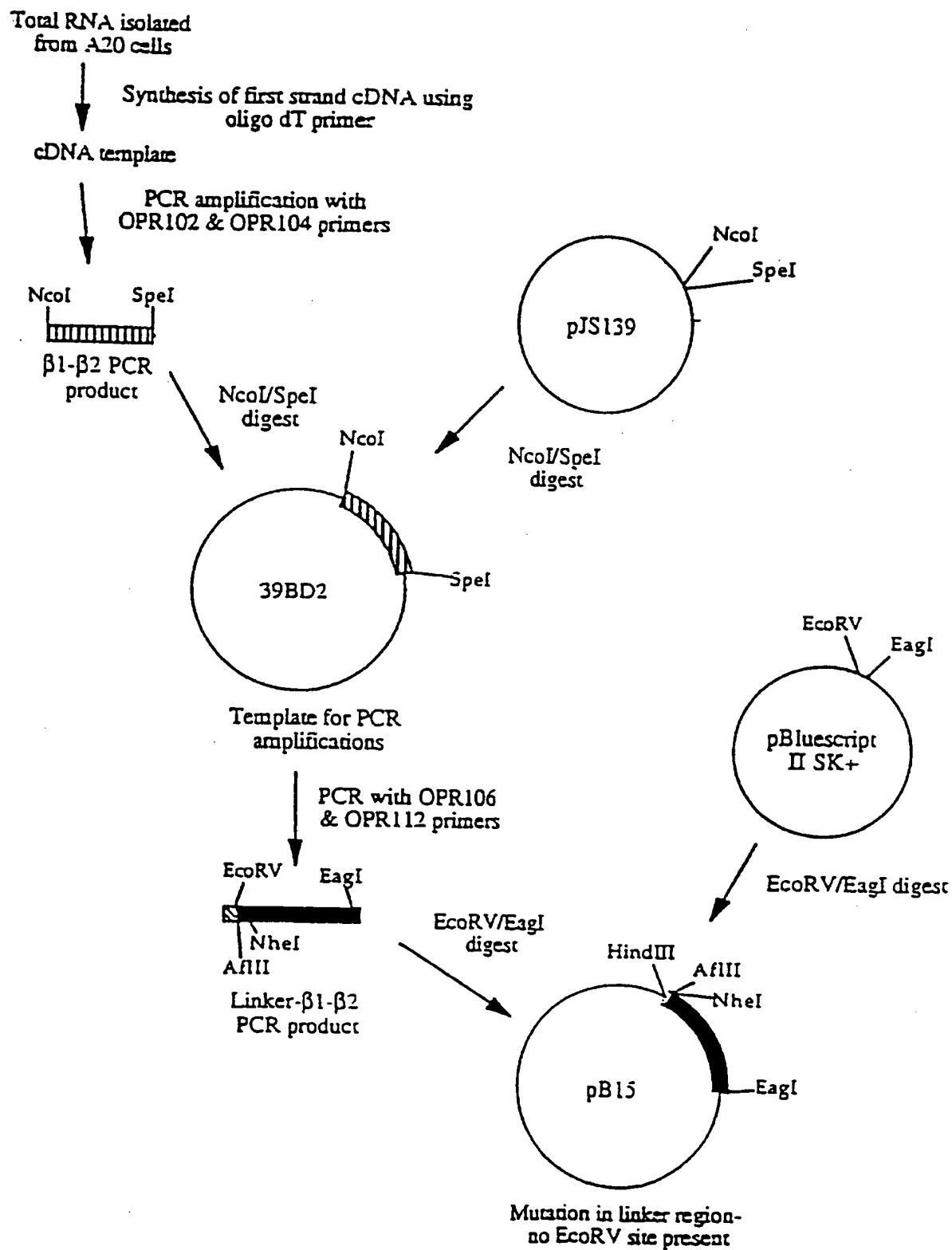
Figure 1C. Schematic view of soluble peptide-linked MHC-IgG C-region fusion protein



2/58

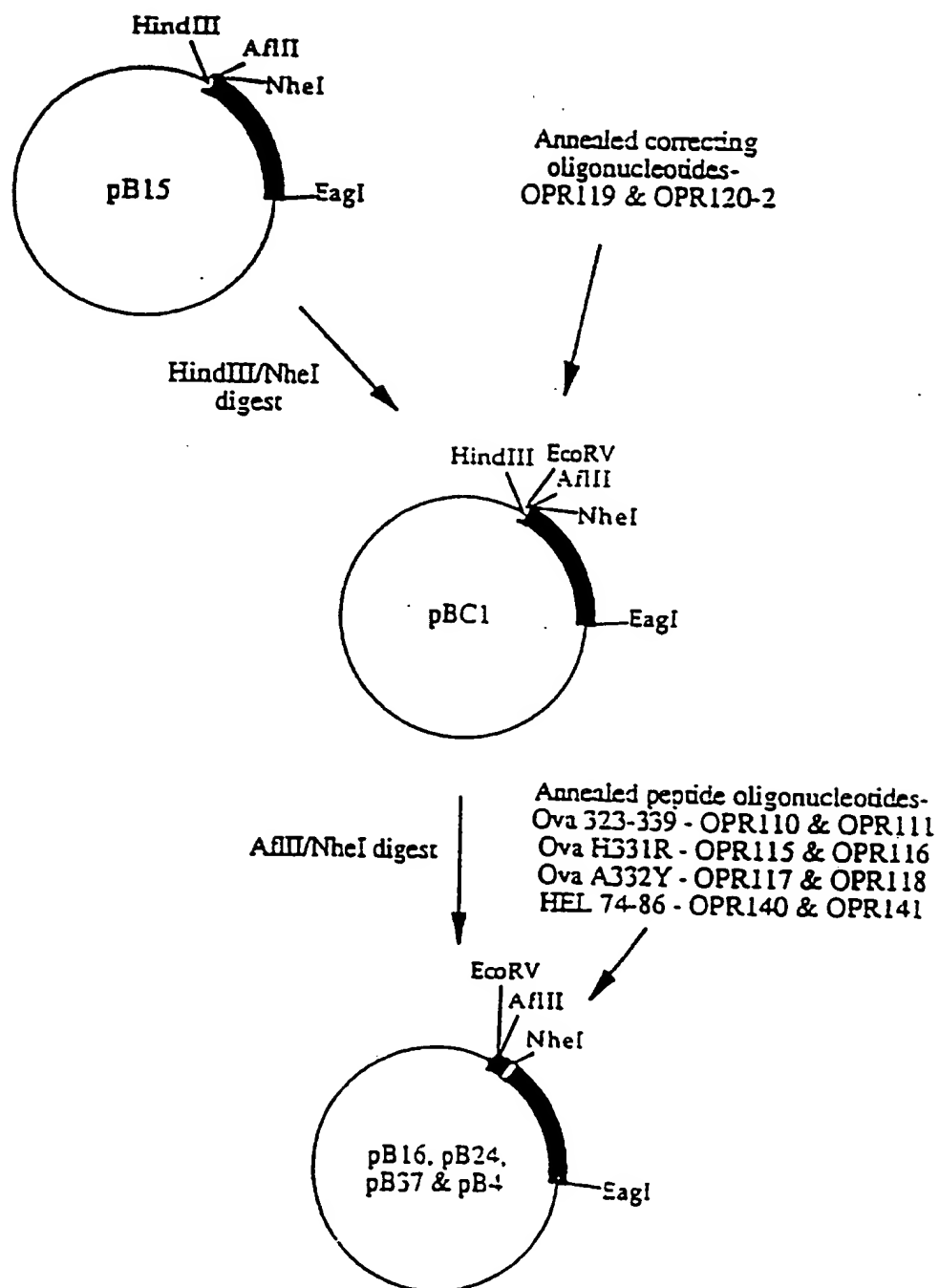
Figure 2: I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\alpha$  chain cloning scheme

3/54

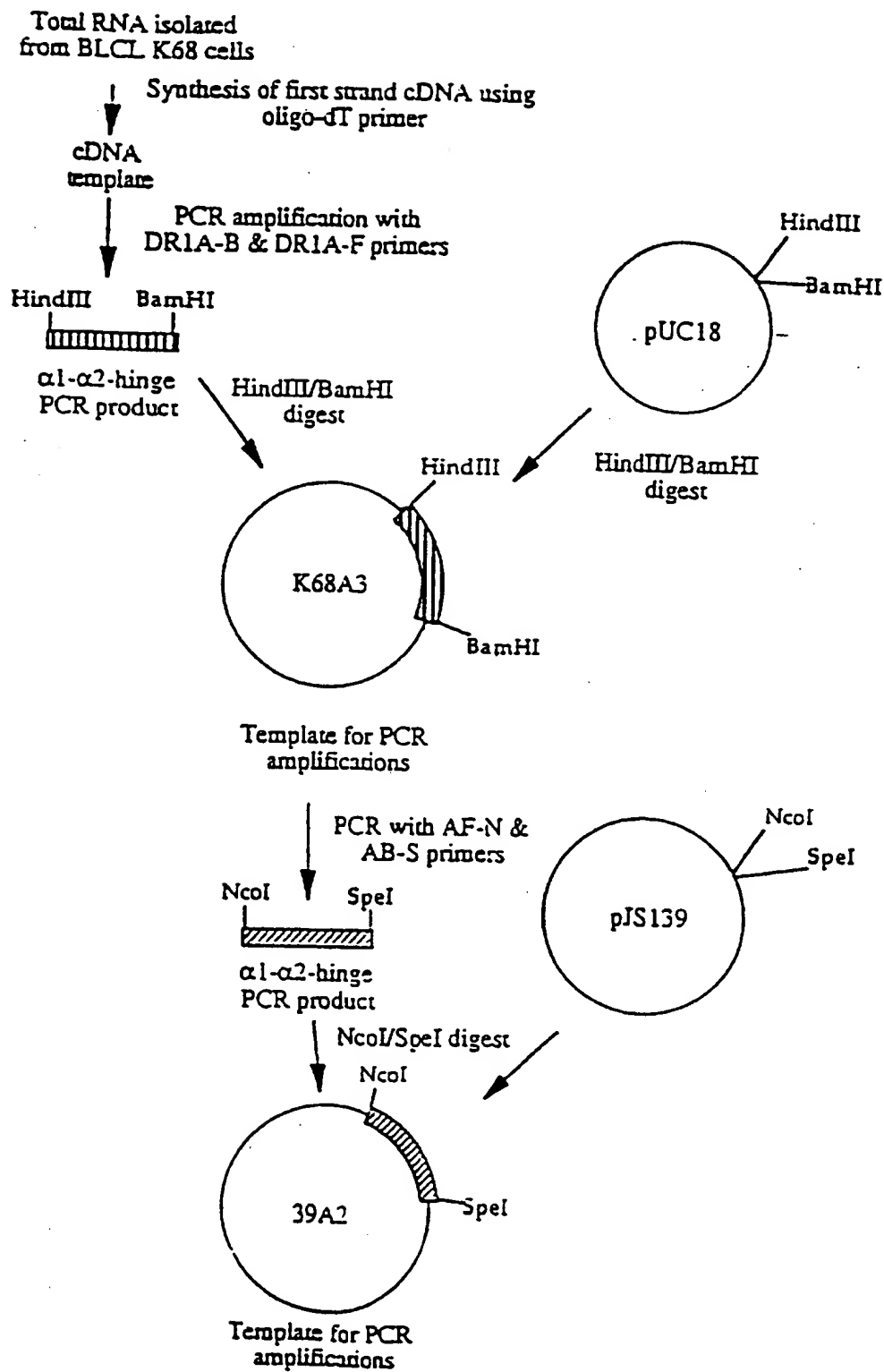
Figure 3: I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\beta$  chain cloning scheme

4/  
56

Figure 3: cont.

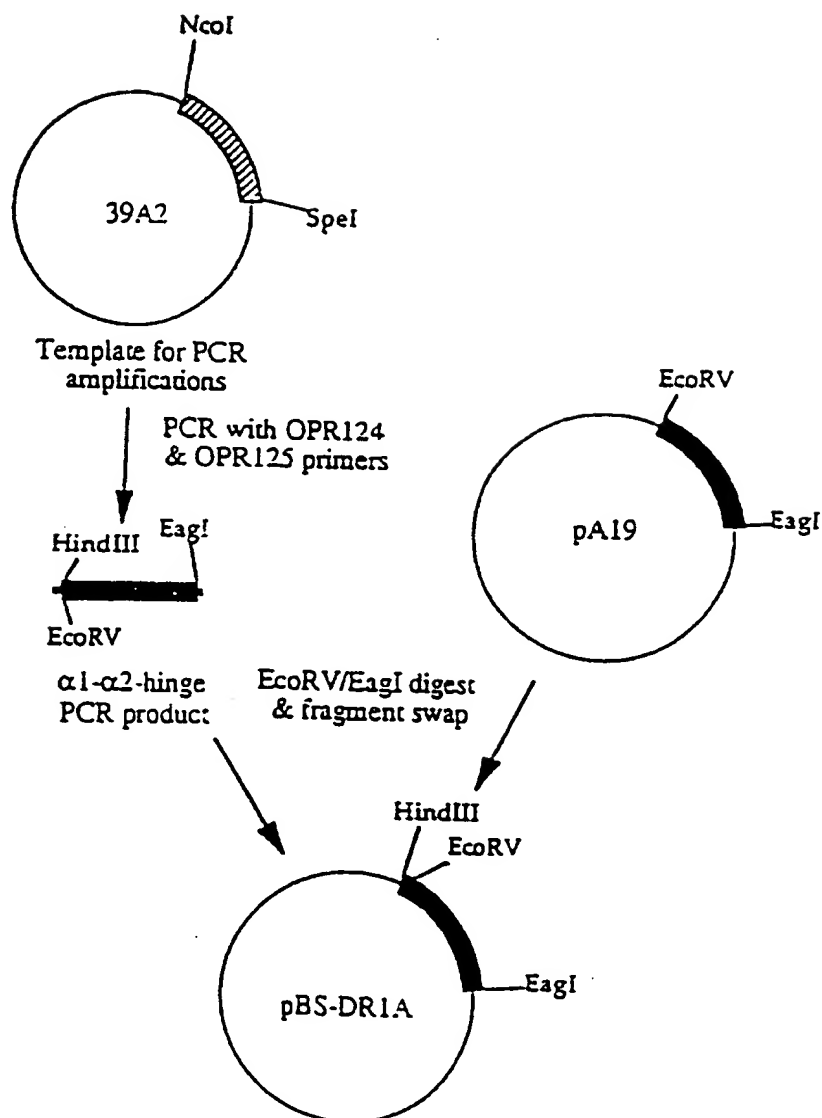


5/58

Figure 4: HLA-DR1  $\alpha$  chain cloning scheme

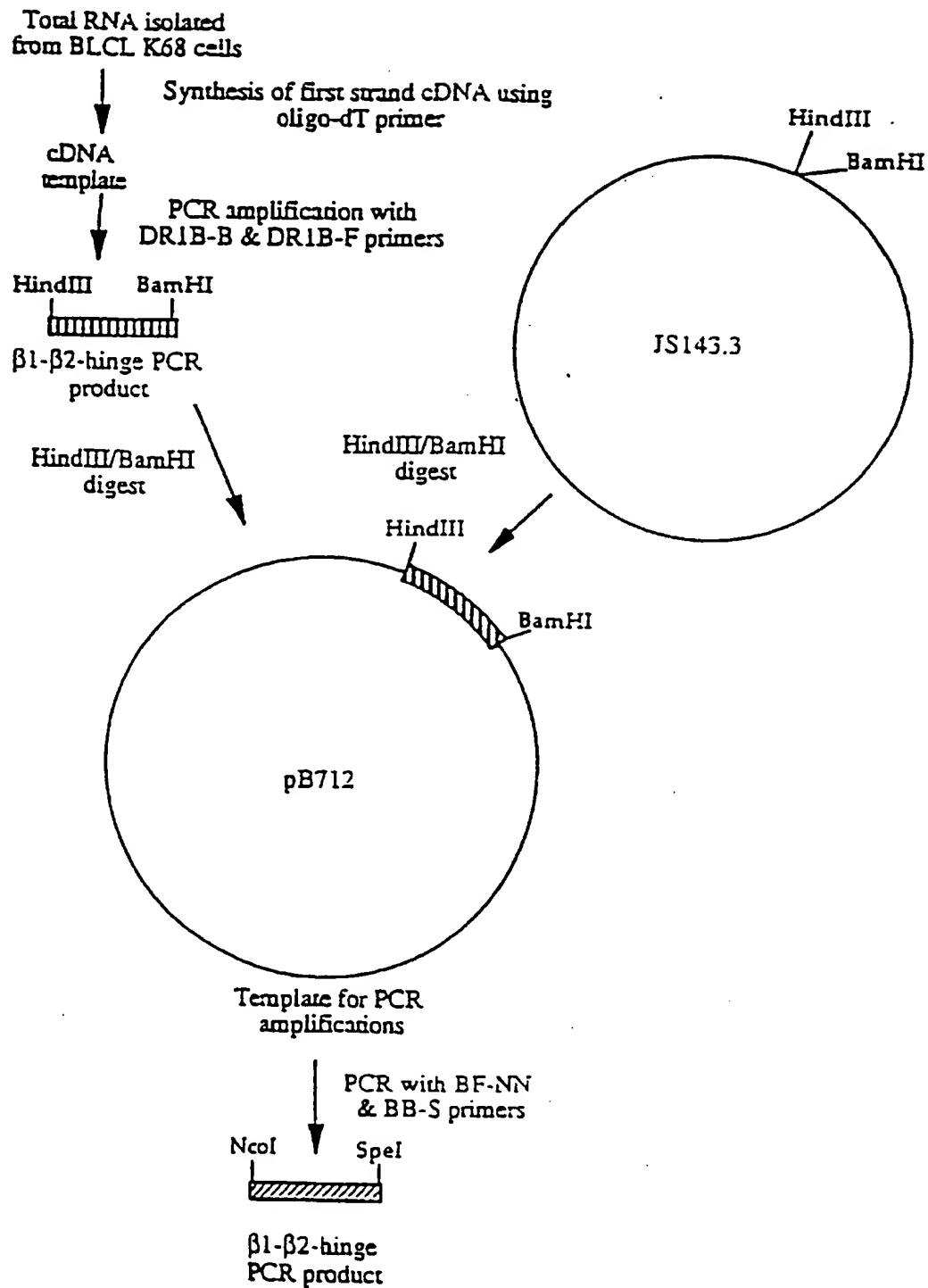
6/58

Figure 4: cont.



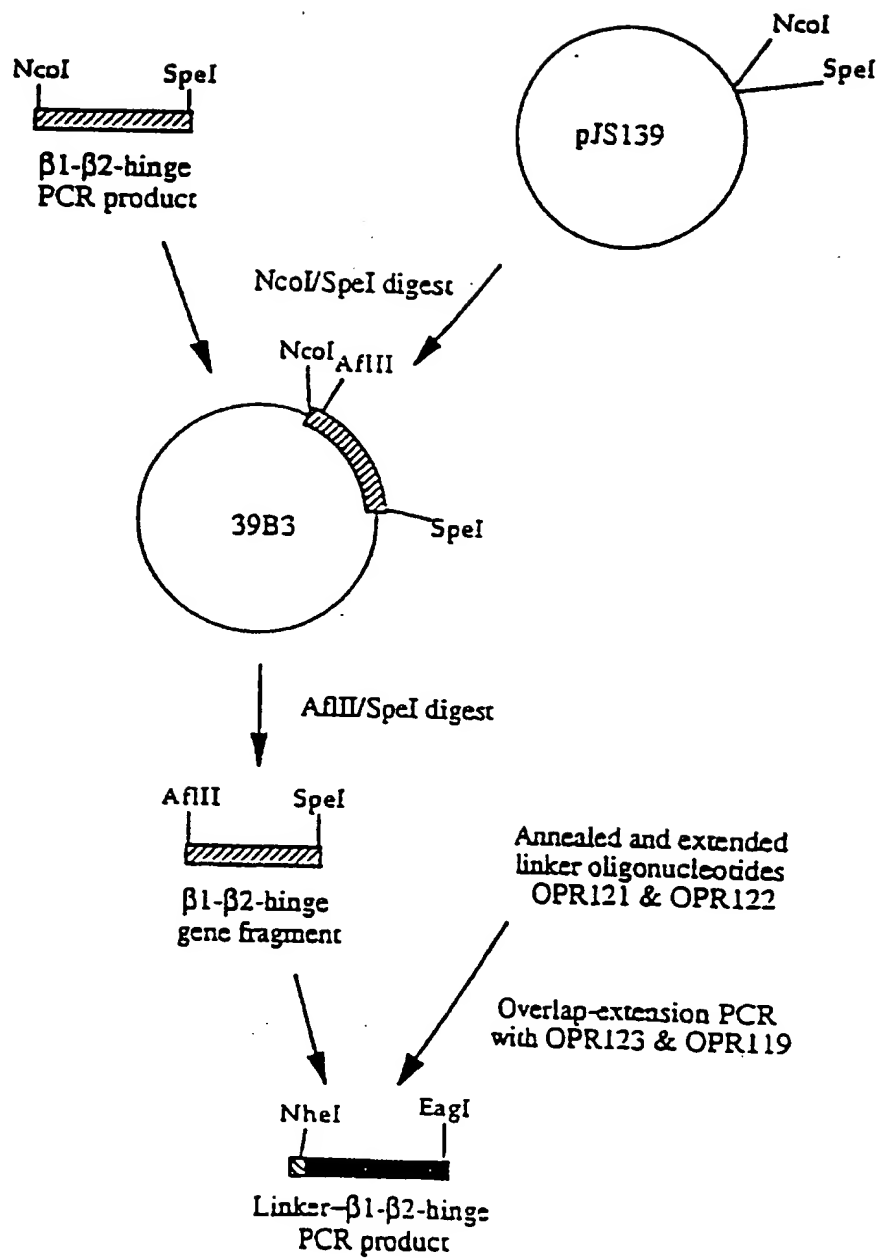


7/58

Figure 5: HLA-DR1  $\beta$  chain cloning scheme

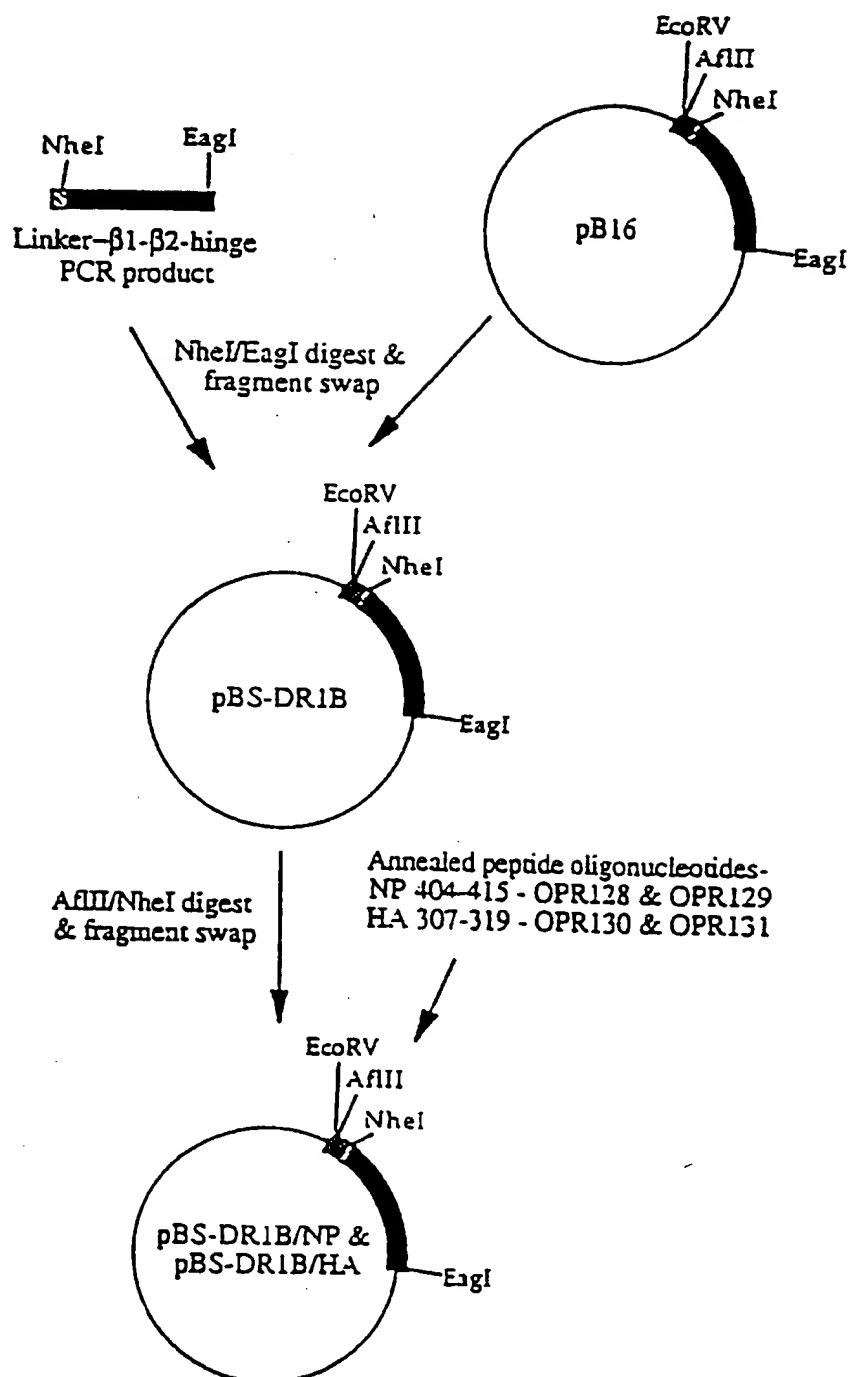
8/  
58

Figure 5: cont.

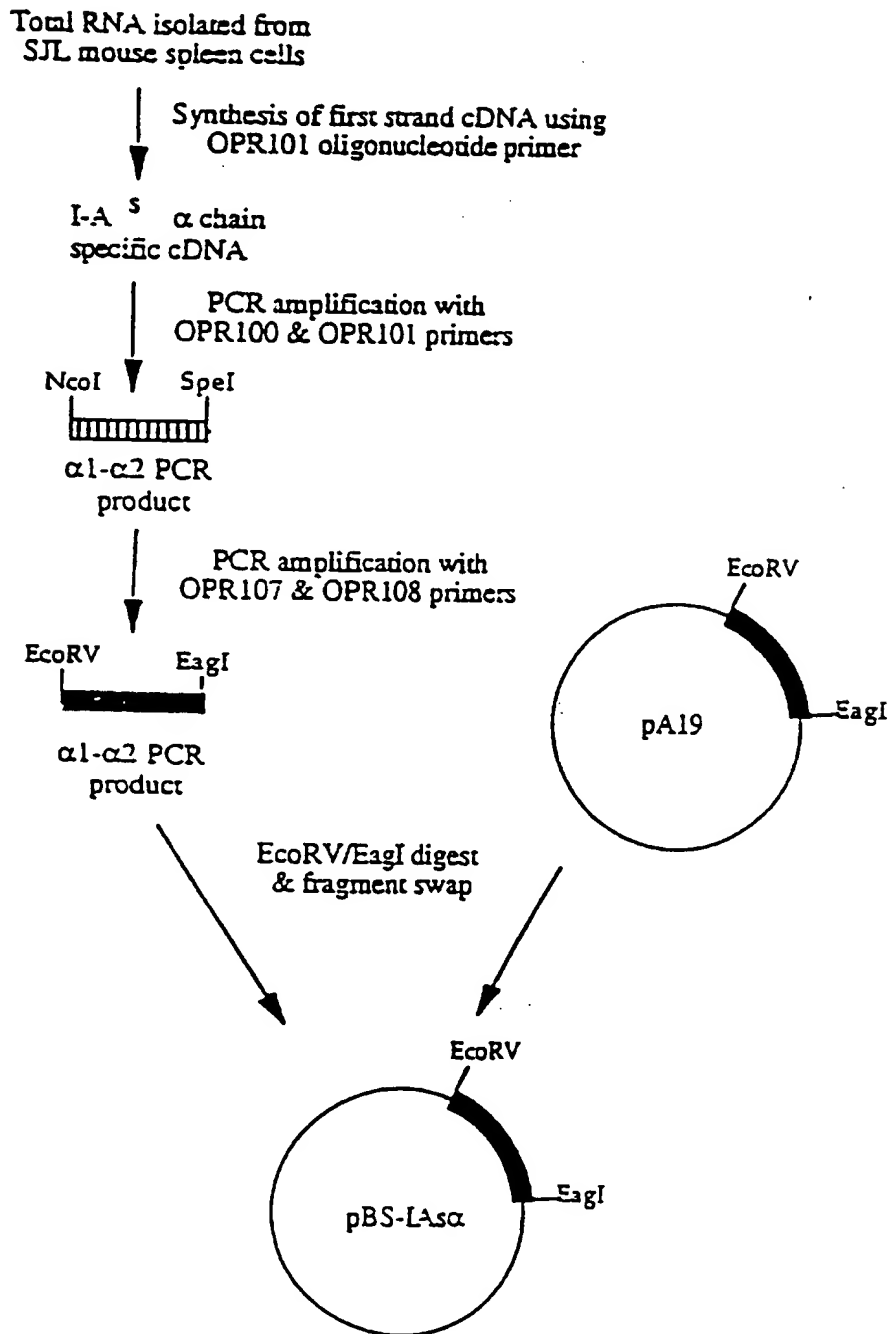


9/58

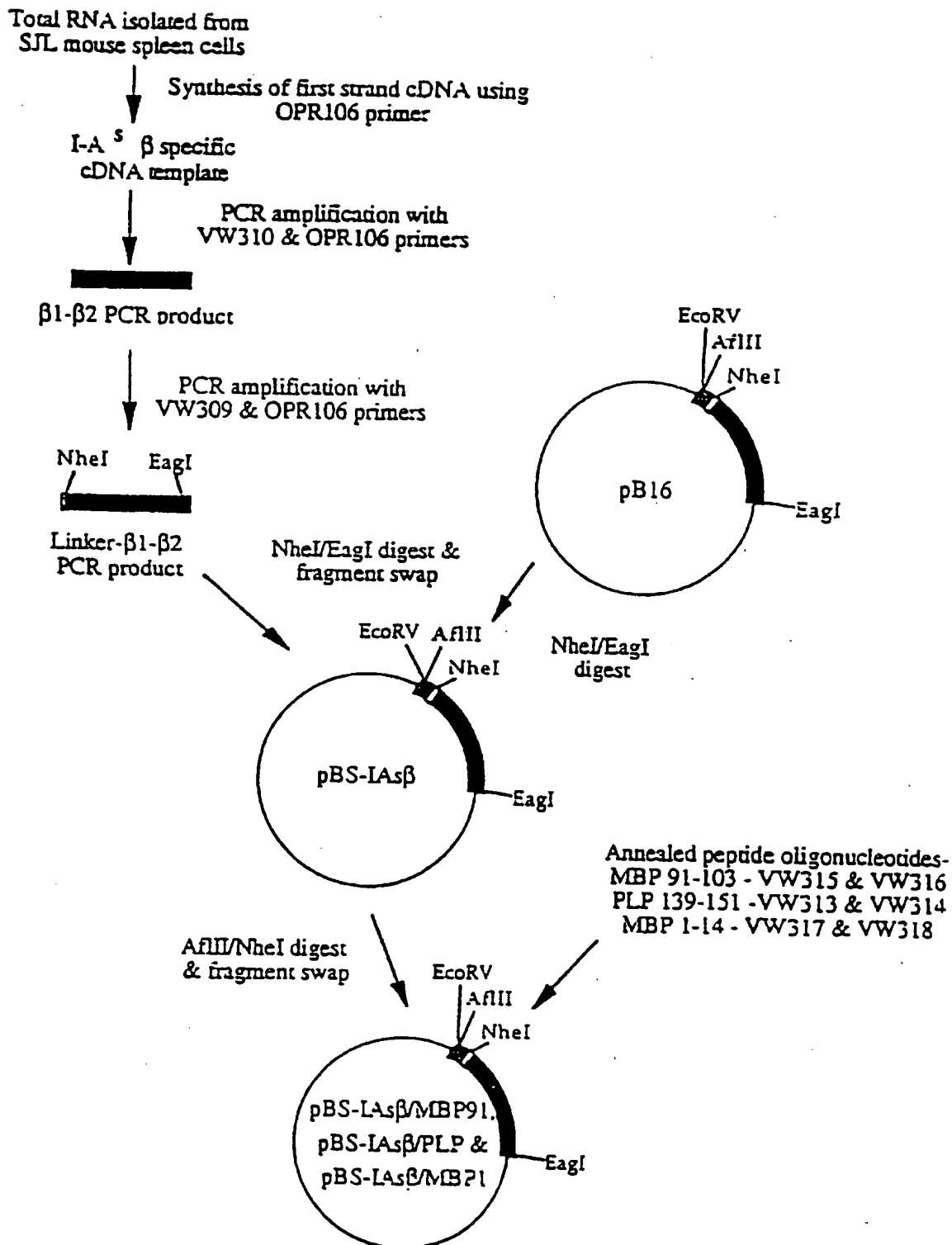
Figure 5: cont.



10/58

Figure 6: I-A<sup>S</sup>  $\alpha$  chain cloning scheme

11/58

Figure 7: I-A<sup>S</sup>  $\beta$  chain cloning scheme

12/58

Figure 8 - Oligonucleotides used in constructing MHC vectors

I-A<sup>d</sup>/I-A<sup>s</sup> PCR primers and cloning oligonucleotides (restriction site are underlined).

OPR100

5'-GGG GGG GCC ATG GCC GAA GAC GAC ATT GAG GCC GAC-3'

OPR101

5'-GCG GCG ACT AGT CCA GTG TTT CAG AAC CGG CTC-3'

OPR107

5'-CCC CCC GAT ATC TCA GCT TCC AGC AGT GGA GAC GAC ATT GAG  
GCC G-3'

OPR108

5'-CCC CCC CGG CCG CTA CTT ACG TTT CCA GTG TTT CAG AAC CGG  
C-3'

OPR102

5'-GGG GGG GCC ATG GCC GGA AAC TCC GAA AGG CAT TTC G-3'

OPR104

5'-GCG GCG ACT AGT CCA CTC CAC AGT GAT GGG GC-3'

OPR106

5'-CCC CCC CGG CCG TAC CTG AGG ACC ACT CCA CAG TGA TGG-3'

OPR112

5'-CCC CCC GAT ATC ACA GGT GTC TTA AGT GCT AGC GGA GGG GGC  
GGA AGC GGC GGA GGG GGA AAC TCC GAA AGG CAT TTC-3'

OPR119

5'-AGC TTG ATA TCA CAG GTG TCT TAA GTG GAG-3'

OPR120-2

5'-CTA GCT CCA CTT AAG ACA CCT GTG ATA TCA-3'

VW310

5'-TCC GGA GGC GGC GGA GAC TCC GAA AGG CAT TTC G-3'

VW309

5'-CGA TCG CTA GCG GCG GTG GTG GTT CCG GTG GCG GCG GAG-3'

OPR136

5'-CCC CCC AGG CTT CCC GGG CCA CCA TGC CGT GCA GCA GAG CTC  
TG-3'

OPR139

5'-CCC CCC GAG CTC GAA TTC TCA TAA AGG CCC TGG GTG TCT G-3'

13/58

## Figure 8 - cont.

OPR132

5'-CCC CCC AAG CTT CCC GGG CCA CCA TGG CTC TGC AGA TCC CCA  
GC-3'

OPR133

5'-CCC CCC ACT TAA GGT CCT TGG GCT GCT CAG CAC C-3'

OPR134

5'-CCC CCC CCA TCA CTG TGG AGT GGA GGG-3'

OPR135

5'-CCC CCC GAG CTC GAA TTC TCA CTG CAG GAG CCC TGC TGG-3'

## HLA-DR1 PCR primers and cloning oligonucleotides.

DRI1A-F

5'-GGG GGG AAG CTT ATG ATC AAA GAA GAA CAT GTG ATC ATC-3'

DRI1A-B

5'-GCG GCG GGA TCC GTT CTC TGT AGT CTC TGG GAG AGG-3'

DRI1B-F

5'-GGG GGG AAG CTT ATG GGG GAC ACC CGA CCA CGT TTC TTG TGG  
CAG C-3'

AF-N

5'-GGG GGG GCC ATG GCC ATC AAA GAA GAA CAT GTG ATC ATC-3'

AB-S

5'-GCG GCG ACT AGT GTT CTC TGT AGT CTC TGG GAG AGG-3'

OPR124

5'-GGG GGG AAG CTT GAT ATC TCA GCT TCC AGC AGT AGT ATC AAA  
GAA GAA CAT GTG ATC-3'

OPR125

5'-GGG GGG CGG CCG CTA CTT ACG TTT CTC TGG GAG AGG GCT TGG  
AGC-3'

DRI1B-B

5'-GCG GCG GGA TCC CTT GCT CTG TGC AGA TTC AGA CC-3'

BF-NN

5'-GGG GGG GCC ATG GCC GGA TCC GCT AGC GGG GAC ACC CGA CCA  
CGT TTC TTG-3'

14/58

Figure 8 - cont.

BB-5

5'-GCG GCG ACT AGT CTT GCT CTG TGC AGA TTC AGA CCG-3'

OPR121

5'-GTT GTC TTA AGT GGA GCT AGC GGA GGG GGC GGG TCC GGA GGT  
GGT GGG GAC ACC CG-3'

OPR122

5'-GAA ATG ACA TTC AAA CTT CAG CTG CCA CAA GAA ACG TGG TCG  
GGT GTC CCC ACC ACC-3'

OPR123

5'-GGG GGG CGG CCG TAC CTG AGG ACT TGC TCT GTG CAG ATT CAG-  
3'

Peptide oligonucleotides.

Ova 323-339.

OPR110

5'-TTA AGT ATC TCT CAG GCT GTT CAC GCT GCT CAC GCT GAA ATC  
AAC GAA GCT GGT CGT G-3'

OPR111

5'-CTA GCA CGA CCA GCT TCG TTG ATT TCA GCC TGA GCA GCG TGA  
ACA GCC TGA GAG ATA C-3'

Ova H331R

OPR115

5'-TTA AGT ATC TCT CAG GCT GTT CAC GCT GCT CGG GCT GAA ATC  
AAC GAA GCT GGT CGT G-3'

OPR116

5'-CTA GCA CGA CCA GCT TCG TTG ATT TCA GCC CGA GCA GCG TGA  
ACA GCC TGA GAG ATA C-3'

Ova A332Y

OPR117

5'-TTA AGT ATC TCT CAG GCT GTT CAC GCT GCT CAC TAC GAA ATC  
AAC GAA GCT GGT CGT G-3'

OPR116

5'-CTA GCA CGA CCA GCT TCG TTG ATT TCA TAG TGA GCA GCG TGA  
ACA GCC TGA GAG ATA C-3'



15/  
58

## Figure 8 - cont.

HEL 74-86

OPR140

5'-TTA AGT AAC CTG TGC AAC ATC CCC TGC AGC GCC CTG CTG AGC  
TCC G-3'

OPR141

5'-CTA GCG GAG CTC AGC AGG GCG CTG CAGBGGG ATG TTG CAC AGG  
TTA C-3'

NP 404-415

OPR128

5'-TTA AGT CAG ATC AGC GTG CAG CCC GCC TTC AGC GTG CAG G-3'

OPR129

5'-CTA GCC TGC ACG CTG AAG GCG GGC TGA ACG CTG ATC TGA C-3'

HA 307-319

OPR130

5'-TTA AGT CCC AAG TAC GTG AAG CAG AAC ACC CTG AAG CTG GCC  
ACC G-3'

OPR131

5'-CTA GCG GTG GCC AGC TTC AGG GTG TTC TGC TTC ACG TAC TTG  
GGA C-3'

MBP 91-103

VW315

5'-TTA AGT CAC TAT GGC TCC CTG CCG CAG AAG TCC CAG CAC GGG  
CGC G-3'

VW316

5'-CTA GCG CGC CCG TGC TGG GAC TTC TGC GGC AGG GAG CCA TAG  
TGA C-3'

PLP 139-151

VW313

5'-TTA CAT CAC TCC CTG GGC AAG TGG CTG GGC CAC CCG GAC AAG  
TTC G-3'

VW314

5'-CTA GCG AAC TTG TTC GGG TGG CCC AGC CAC TTG CCC AGG GAG  
TGA C-3'

Figure 8 - cont.

16/58

MBP 1-14

VW317

5'-TTA AGT ATG GCA TCC CAG AAG CGC CCG TCC CAG CGC TCC AAG  
TAC CTG G-3'

VW316

5'-CTA GCC AGG TAC TTG GAG CGC TGG GAC GGG CGC TTC TGG GAT  
GCC ATA C-3'



Figure 9 - cont.

19/58

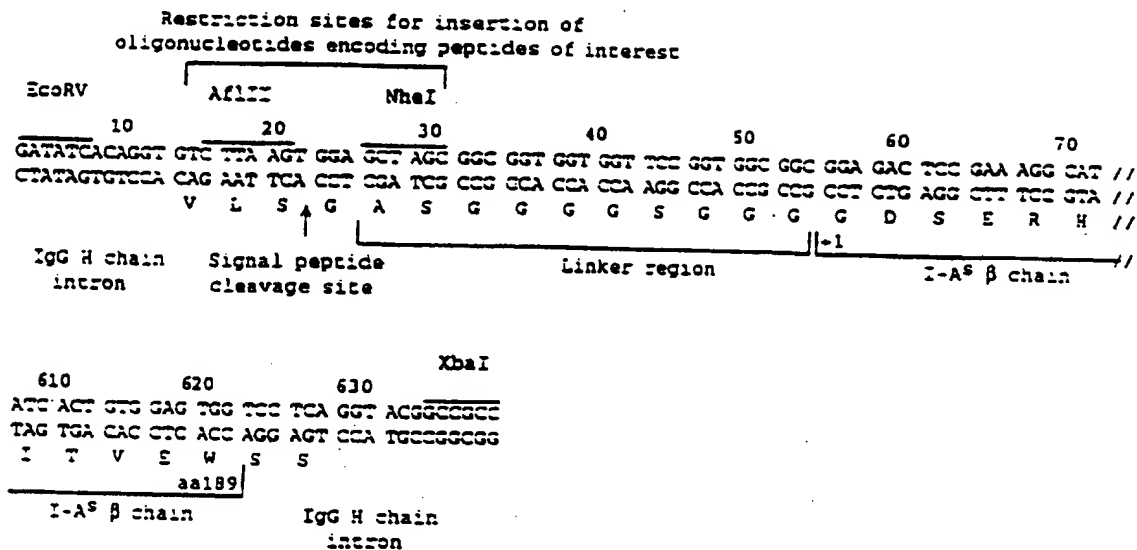
Figure 9D. Soluble I-A<sup>S</sup> β chain construct

Figure 9E. Soluble HLA-DR1 α chain construct

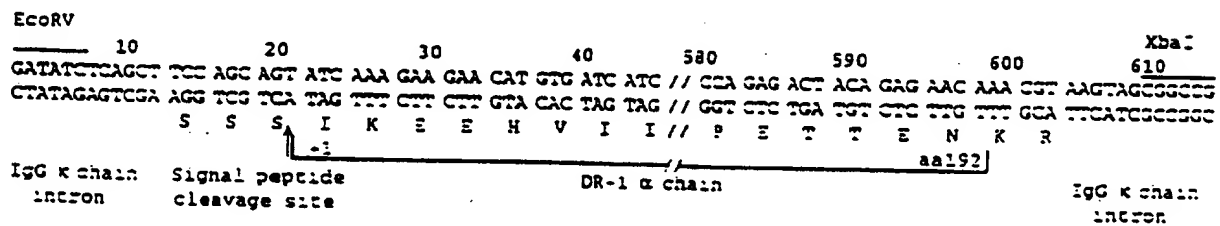
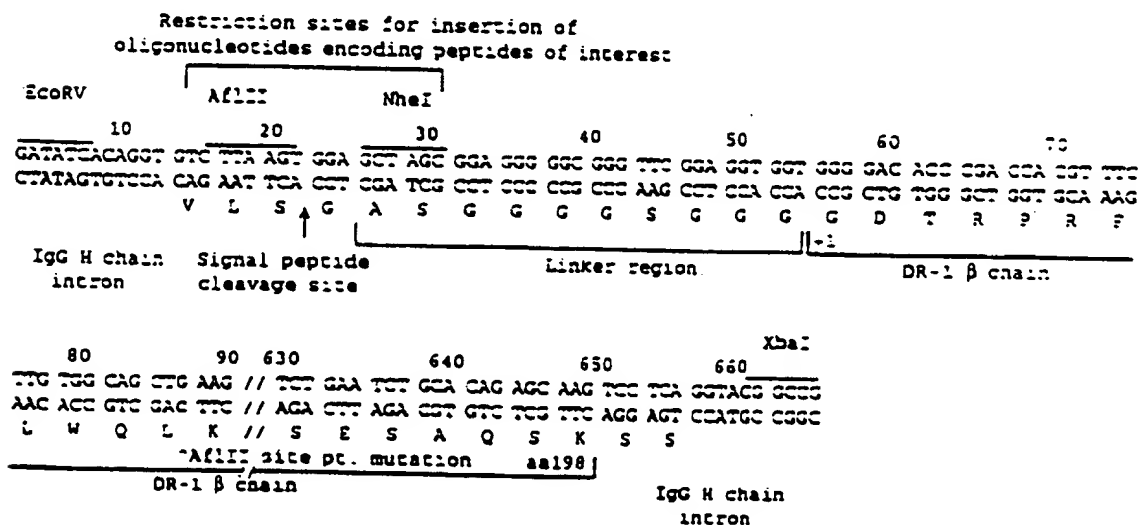


Figure 9F. Soluble HLA-DR1 β chain construct



19/58

Figure 10. Original Mammalian Cell Expression Vectors

Figure 10A

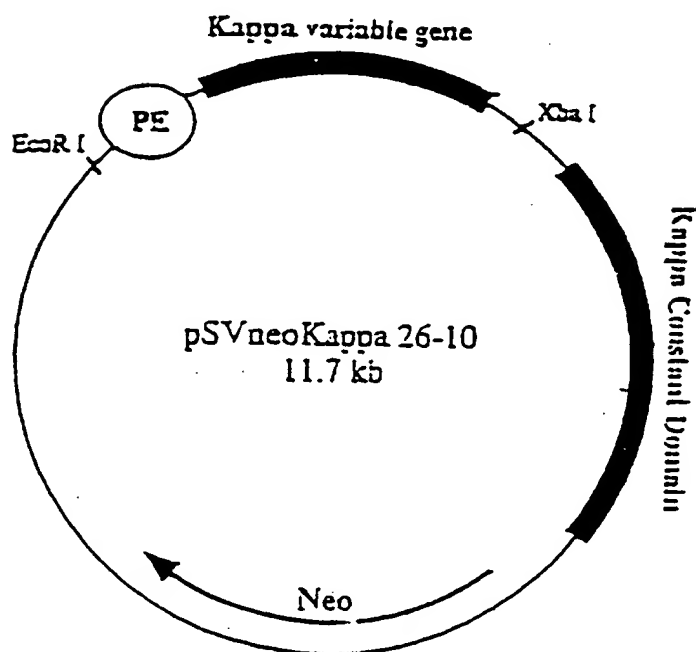
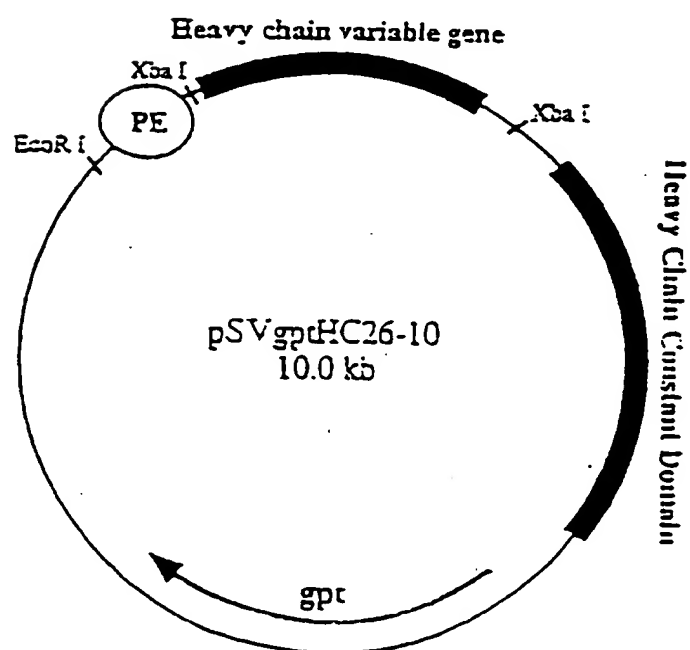


Figure 10B



20/58

Figure 11. The 2.7 Kb Kappa and the 1.7 Kb Heavy Chain EcoR V and Eag I Mutated Constructs

Figure 11A

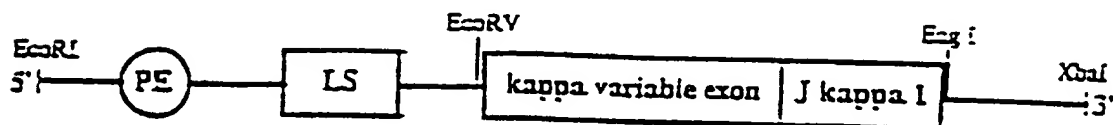
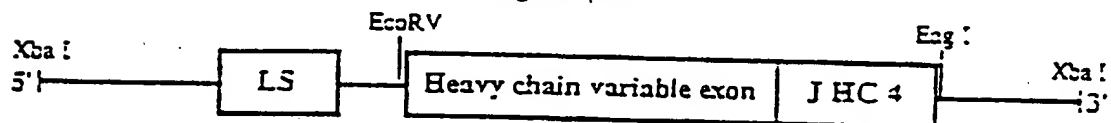
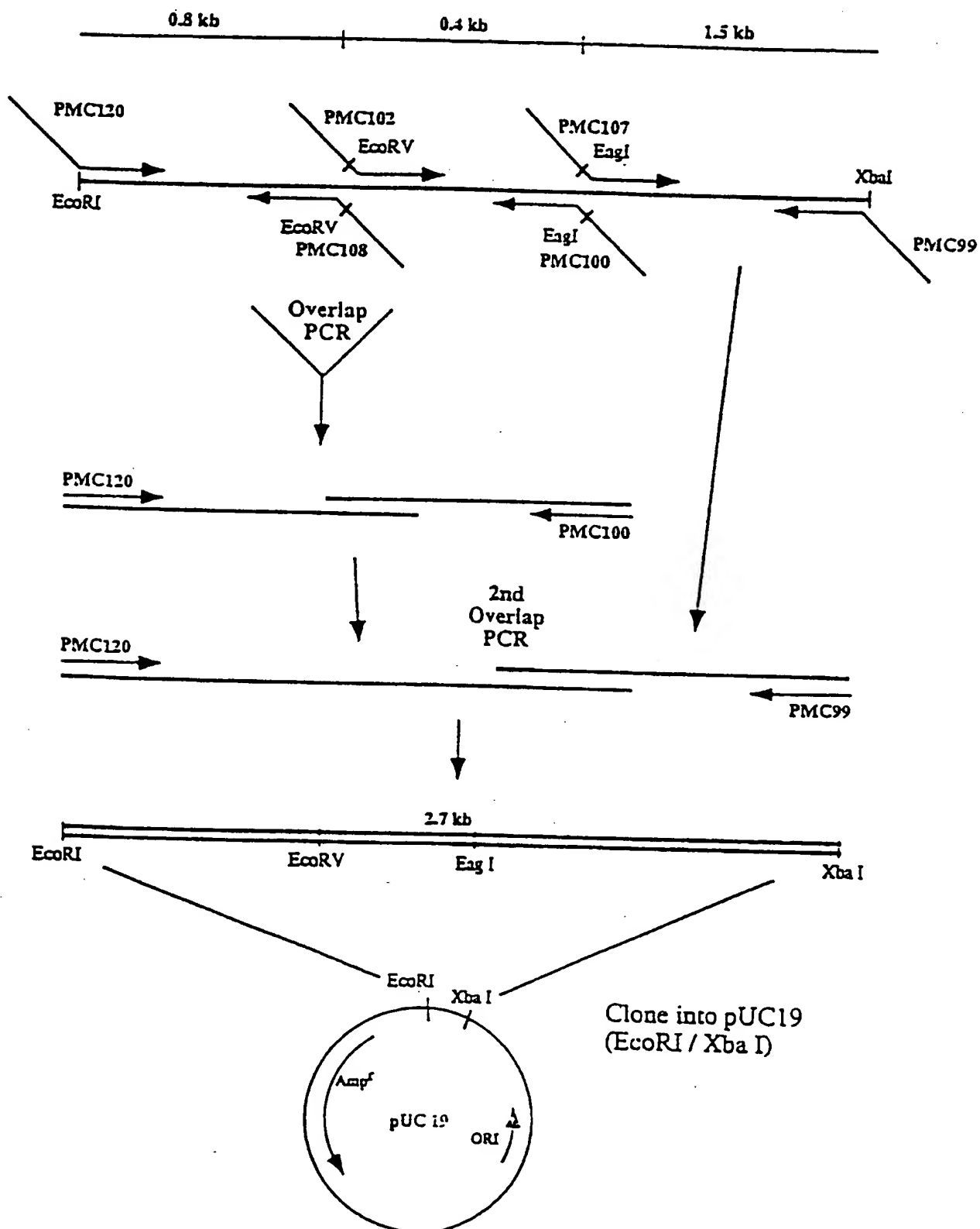


Figure 11B



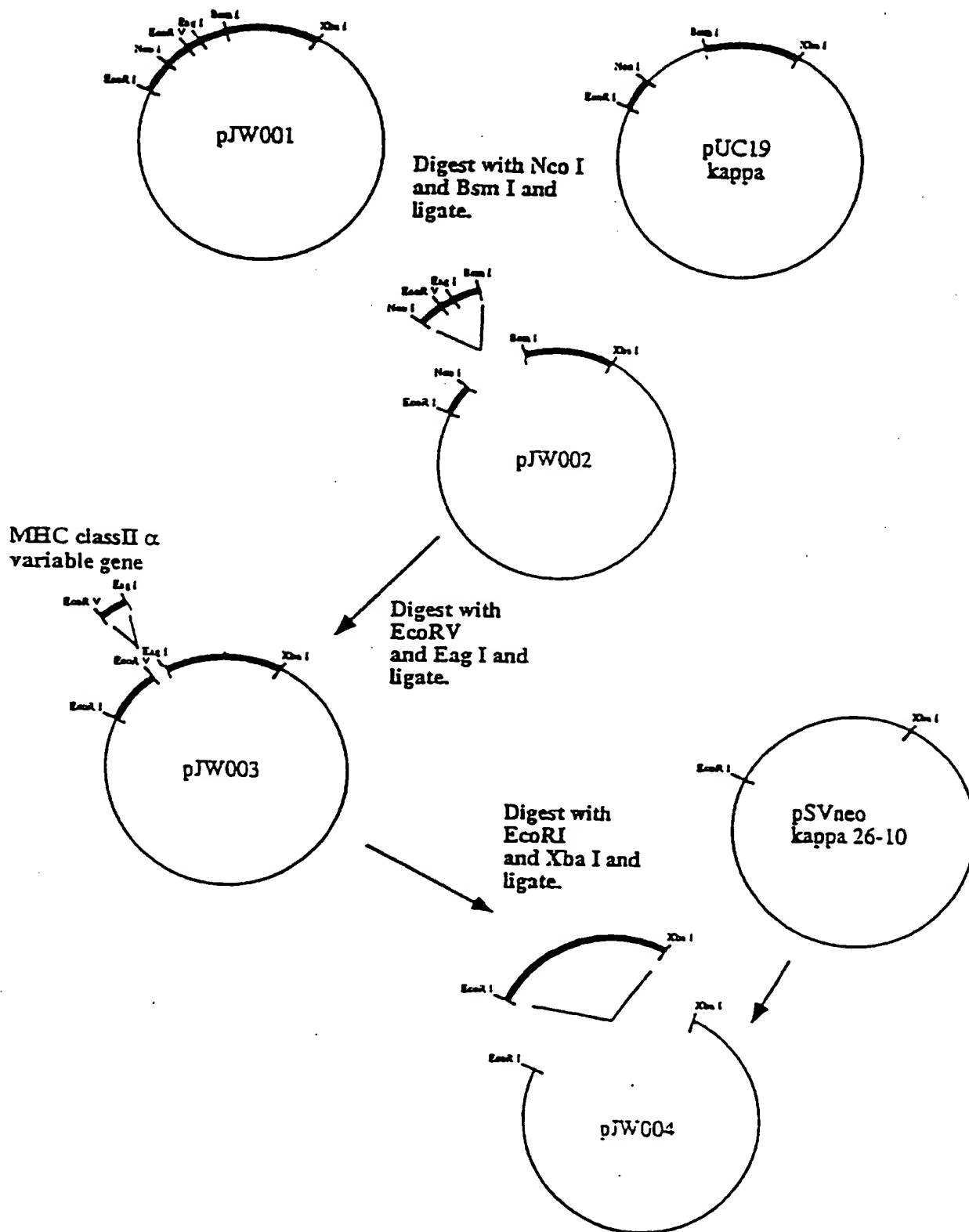
2/58

Figure 12. PCR Site Directed Mutagenesis for Introducing EcoRV and EagI Restriction Sites into Kappa Chain 2.7kb Insert



22/58

Figure 13. STRATEGY FOR CONSTRUCTING MHC CLASS II $\alpha$  / KAPPA CONSTANT GENE IN MAMMALIAN CELL EXPRESSION VECTOR



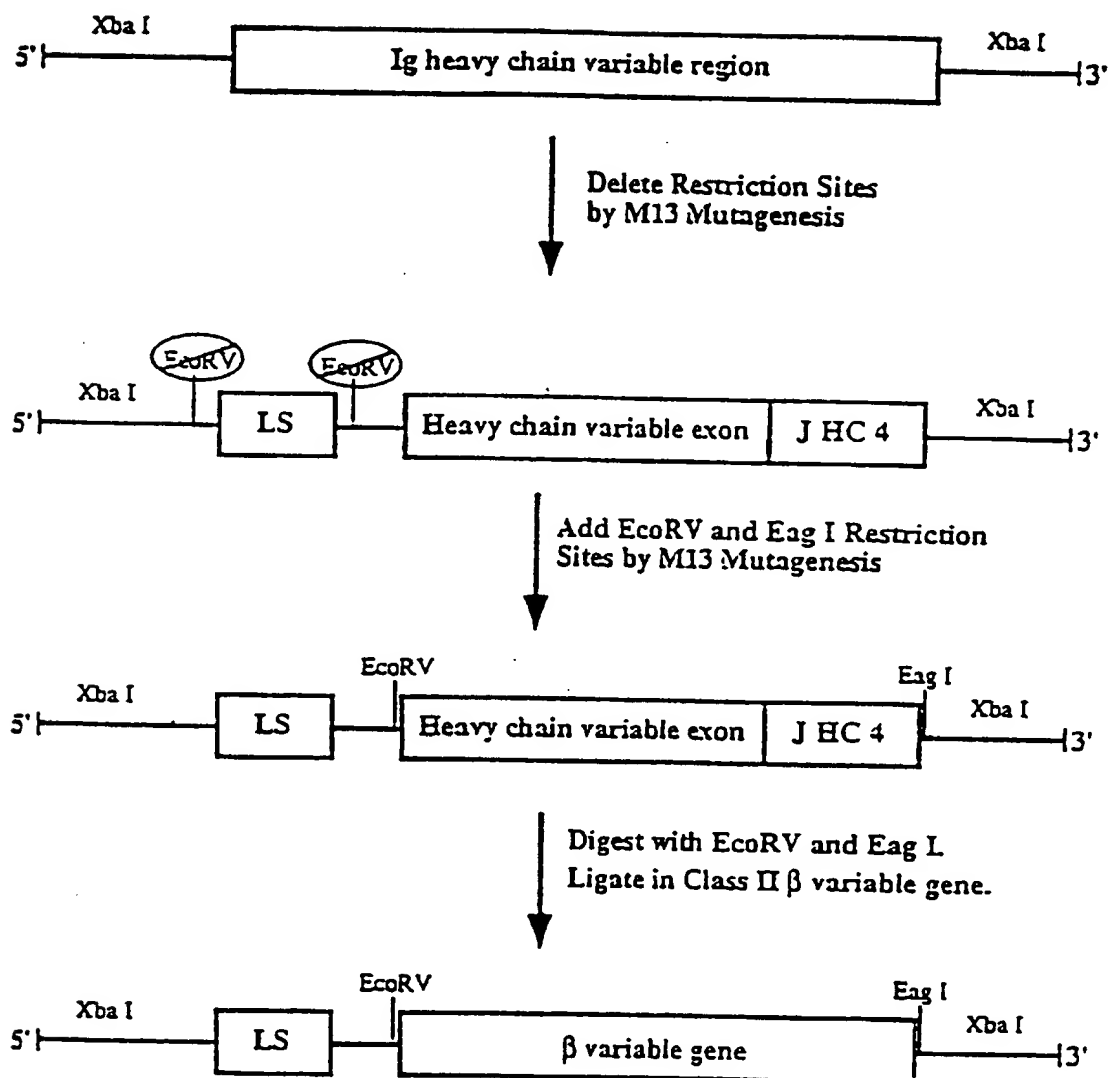


23/58

Figure 14. Primers used for Sequencing Mutated 2.7 Kb Fragment

<u>Primer List</u>	<u>Sequence</u>
PMC-33	[5GCTCAGCTGTCTTGTTTCAGTACTGATG3']
PMC-77	[5GTAAGTAGCGGCCG3']
PMC-111	[5GGTATGTAAAAATAAACATCACAG3']
PMC-114	[5GCTTTGCTTACGGAGTTACTG3']

24/58

Figure 15. Strategy for M13 Mutagenesis and Cloning of the MEC II  $\beta$  Variable Gene

25/58

Figure 16. Final Vectors for Expressing MHC II / Ig Chimeric Proteins

Figure 16A

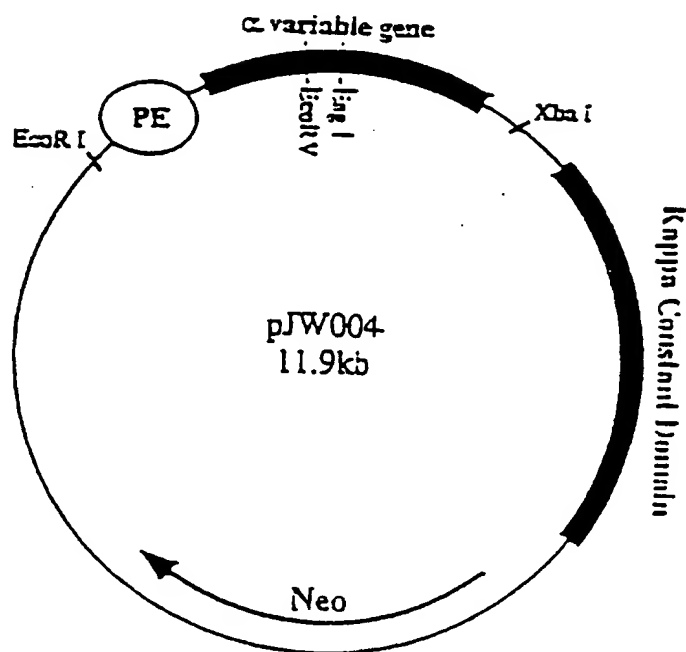
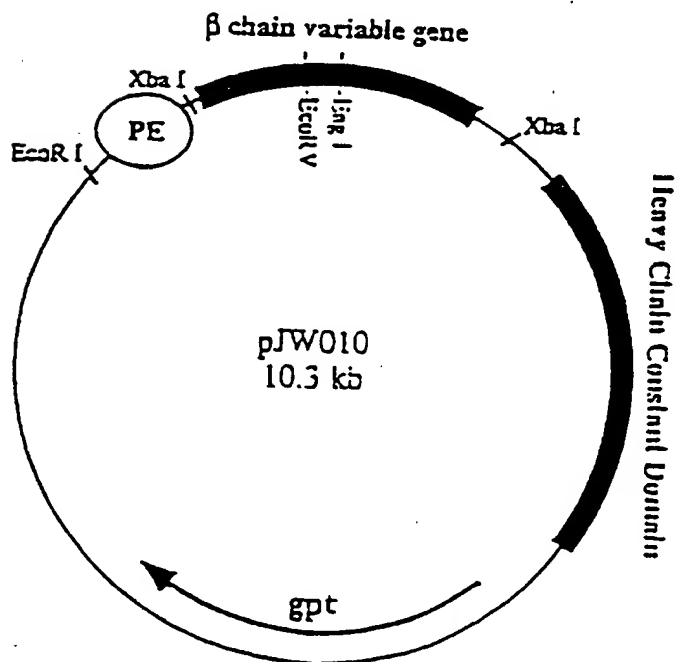
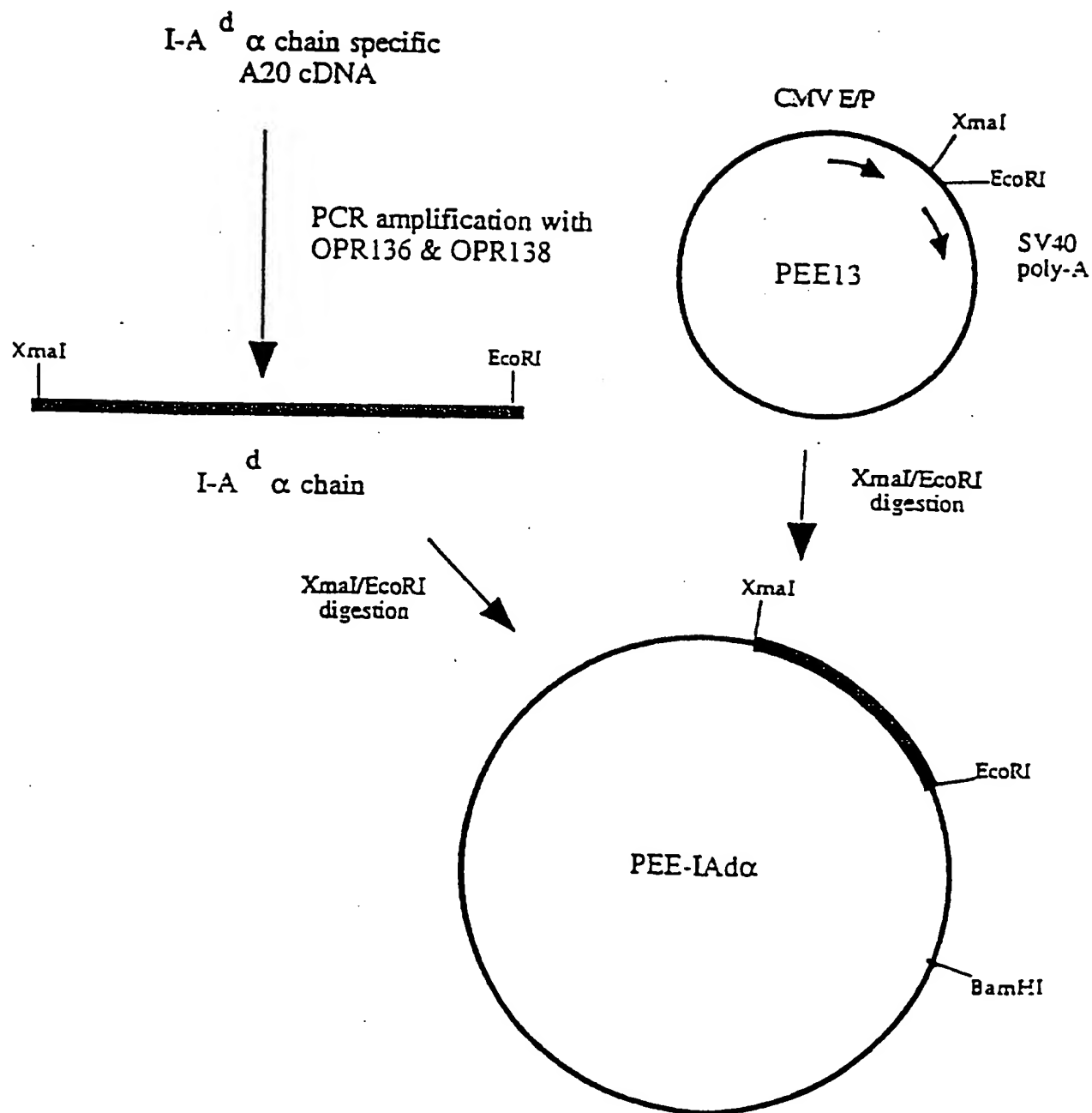


Figure 16B



26/58

Figure 17 - Full length peptide linked MHC expression vectors



27/58

Figure 17 - cont.

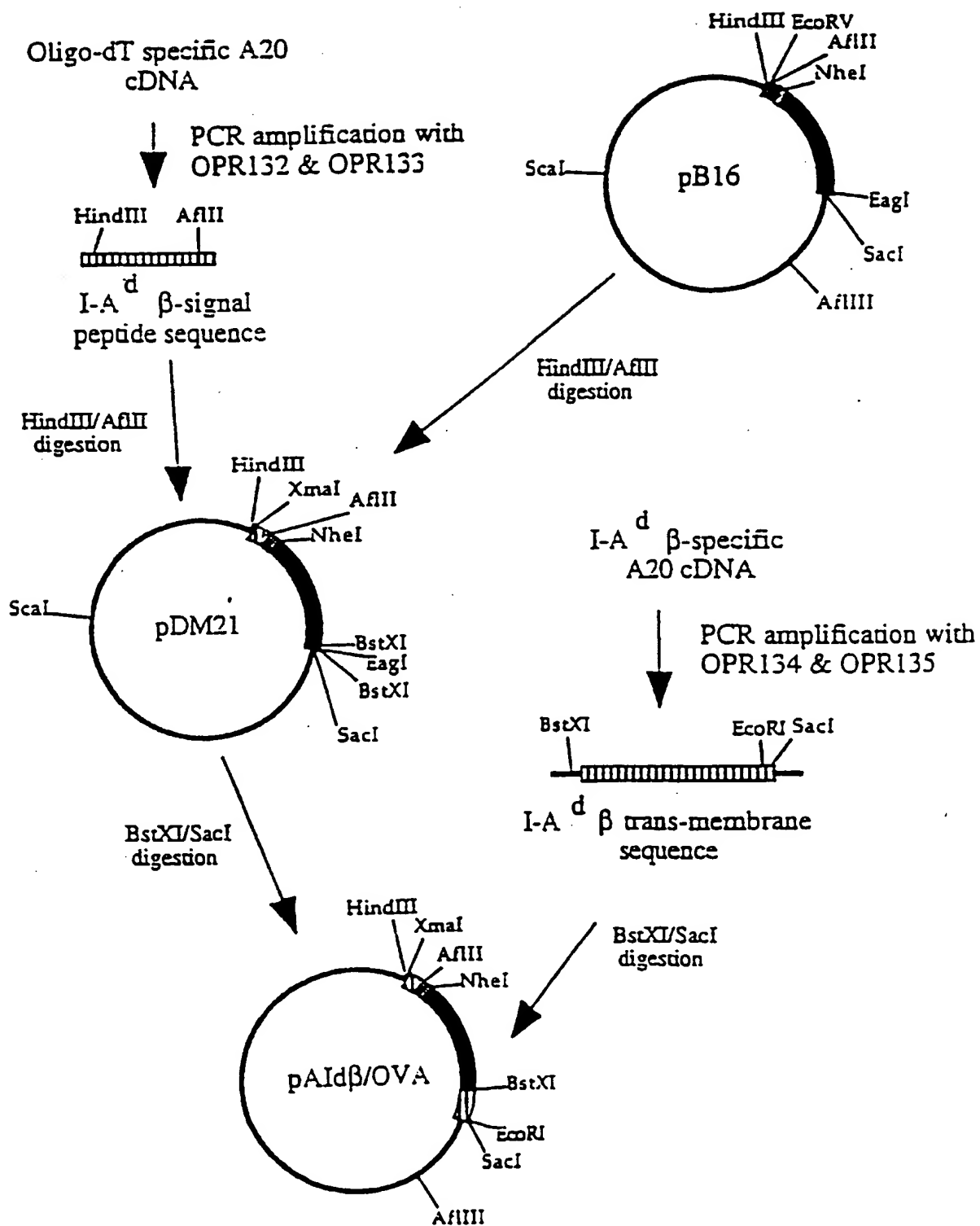
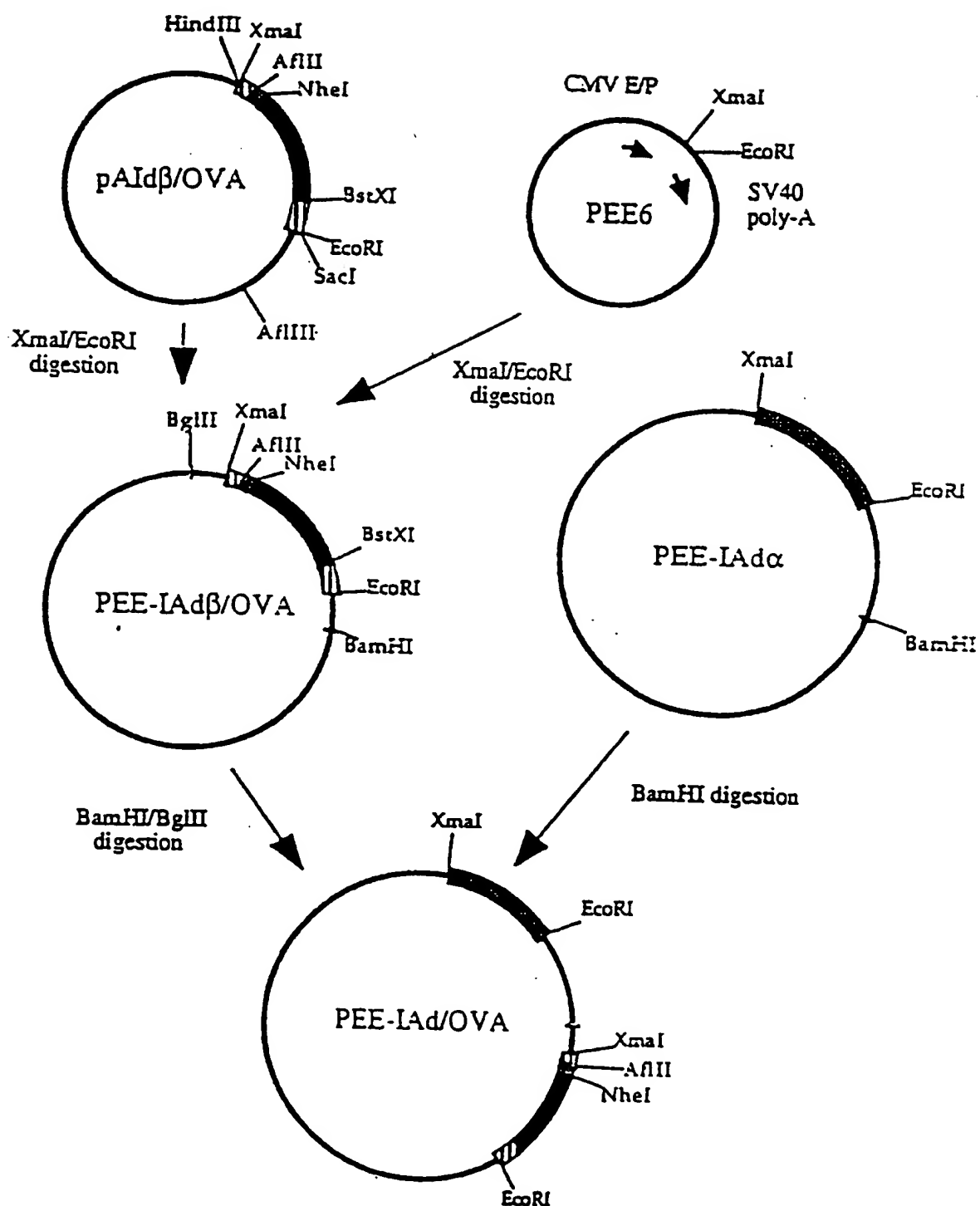


Figure 17 - cont.



29/58

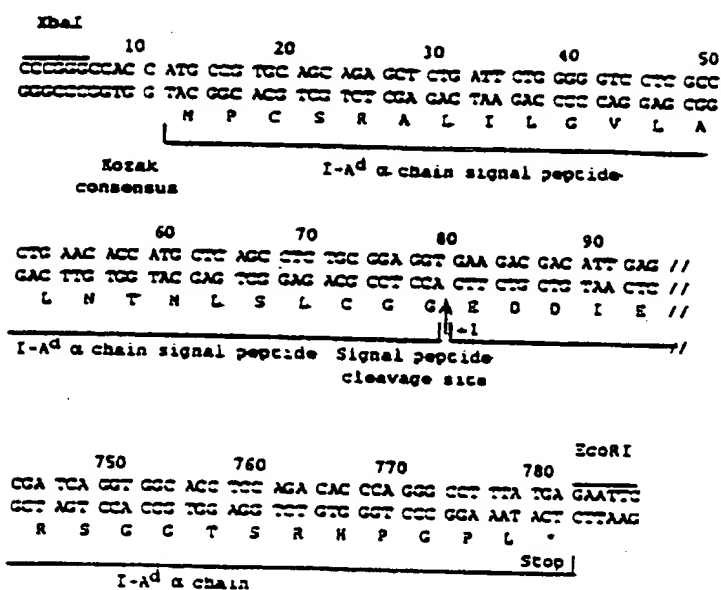
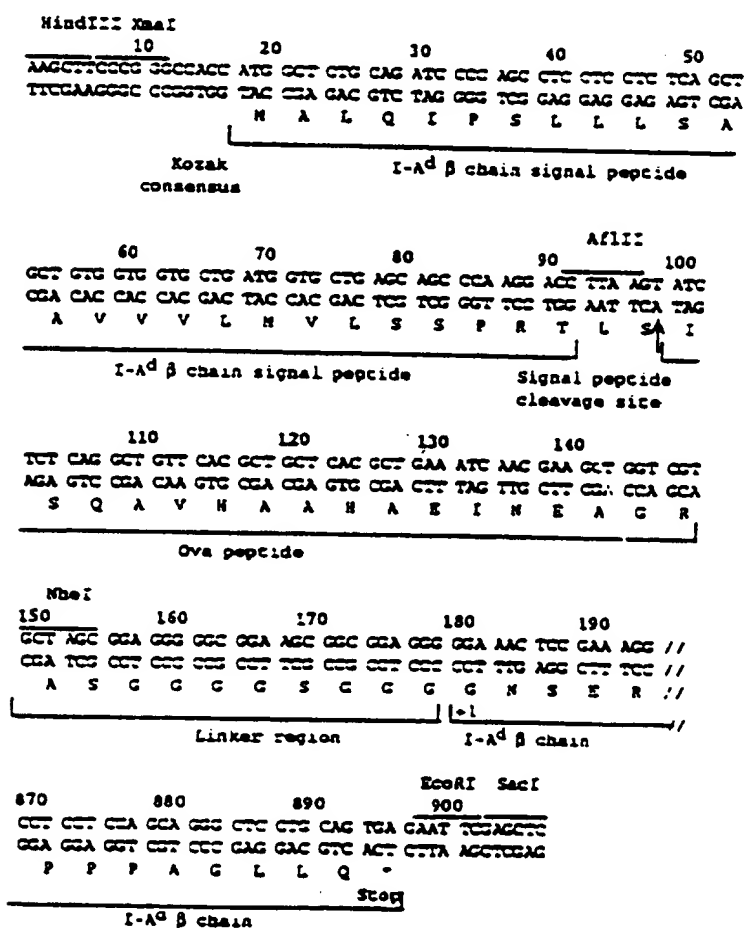
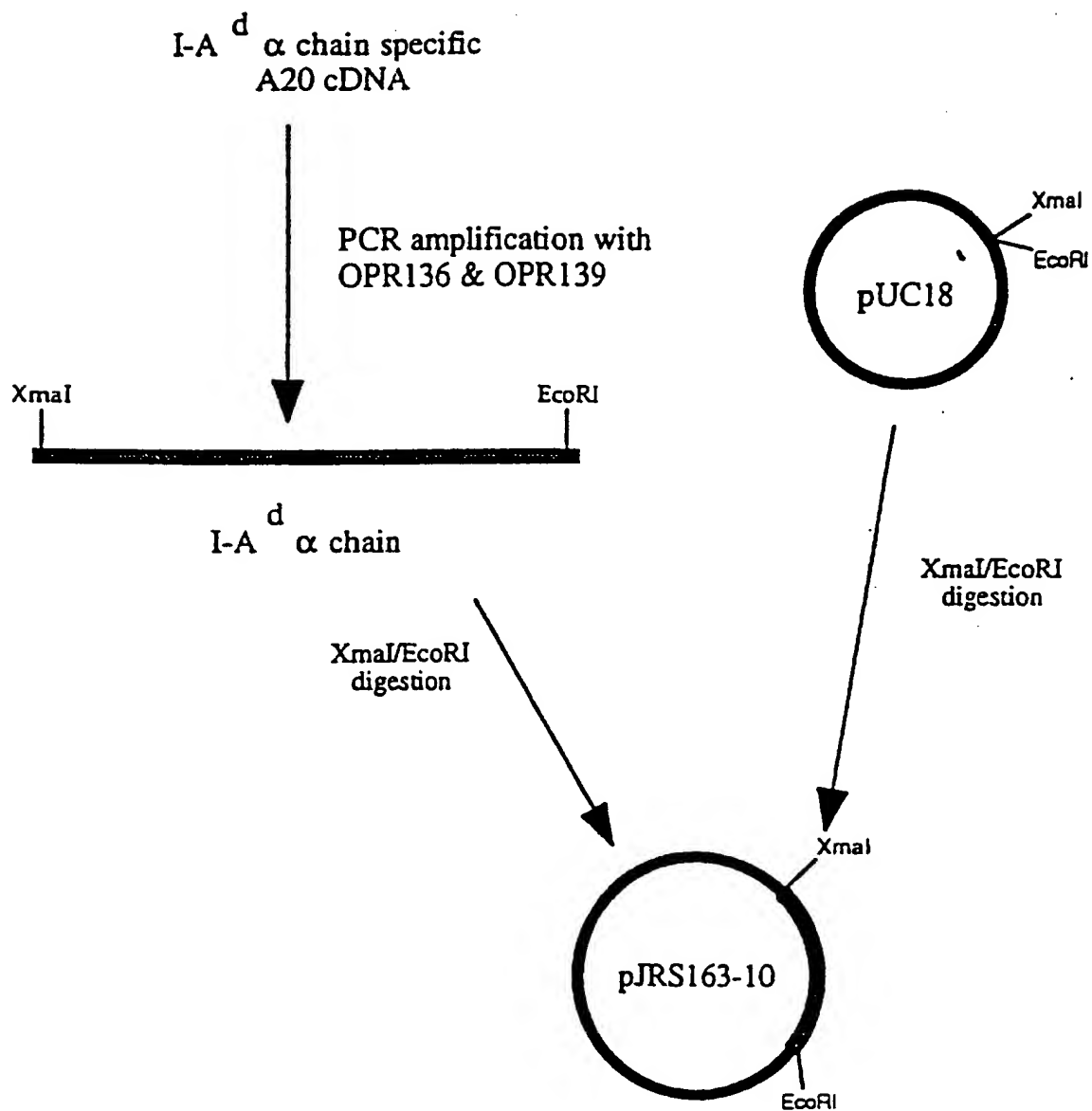
Figure 18A. Full length I-Ad  $\alpha$  chain insertFigure 18B. Full length I-Ad  $\beta$  chain insert

FIGURE 19 (Sheet 1 of 7)

## Full length peptide linked MHC expression vectors





3/58

FIGURE 19 (Sheet 2 of 7)

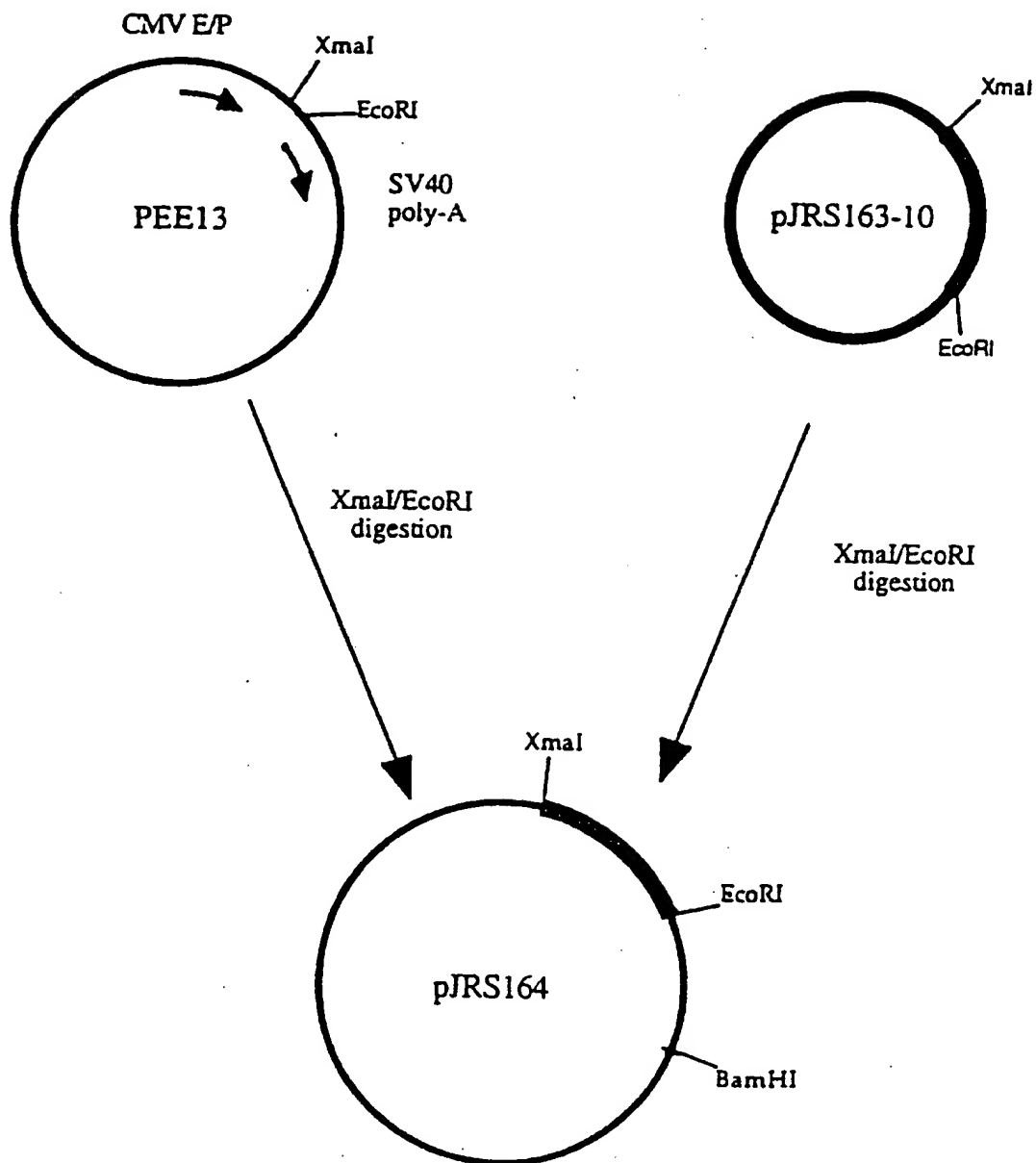
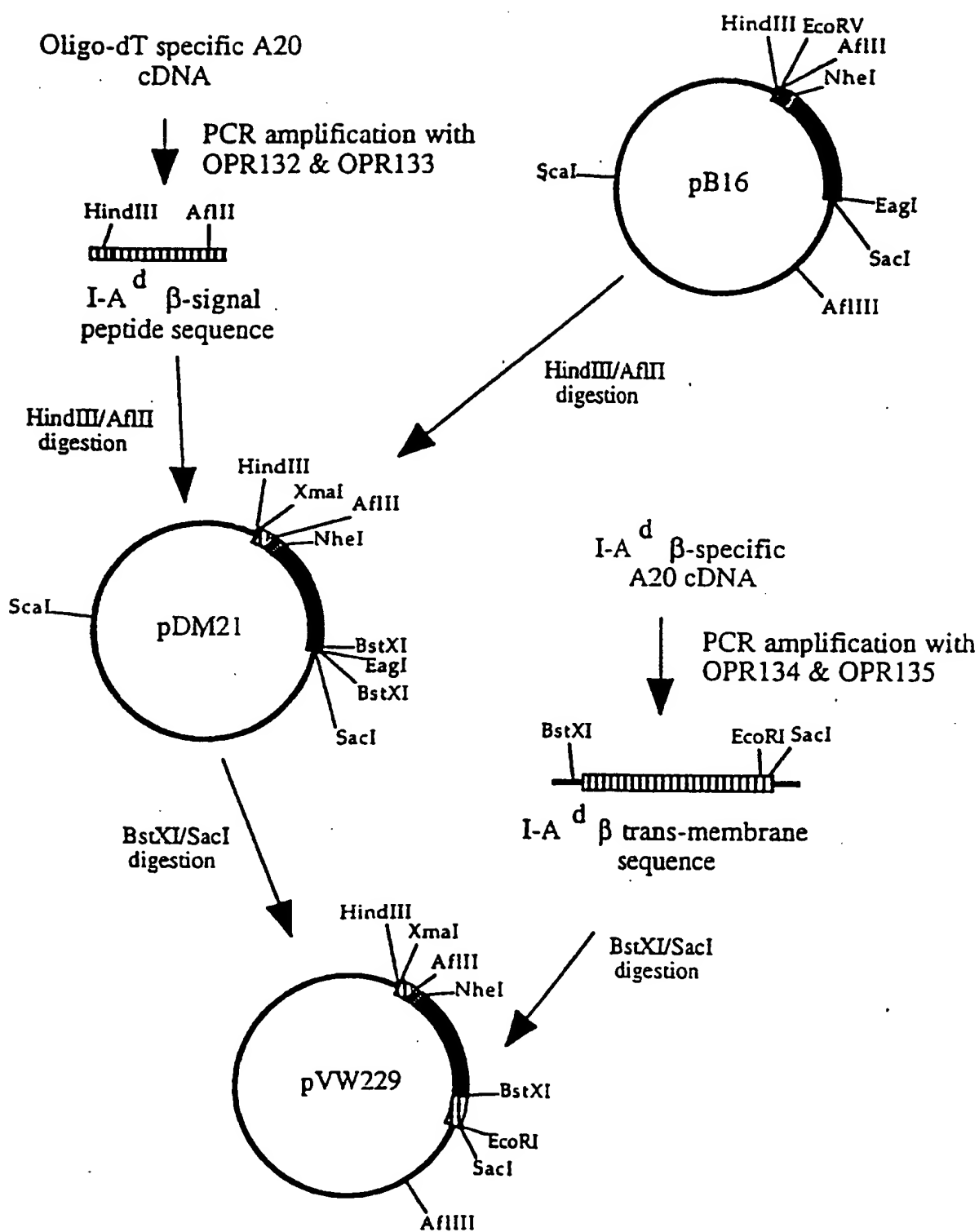
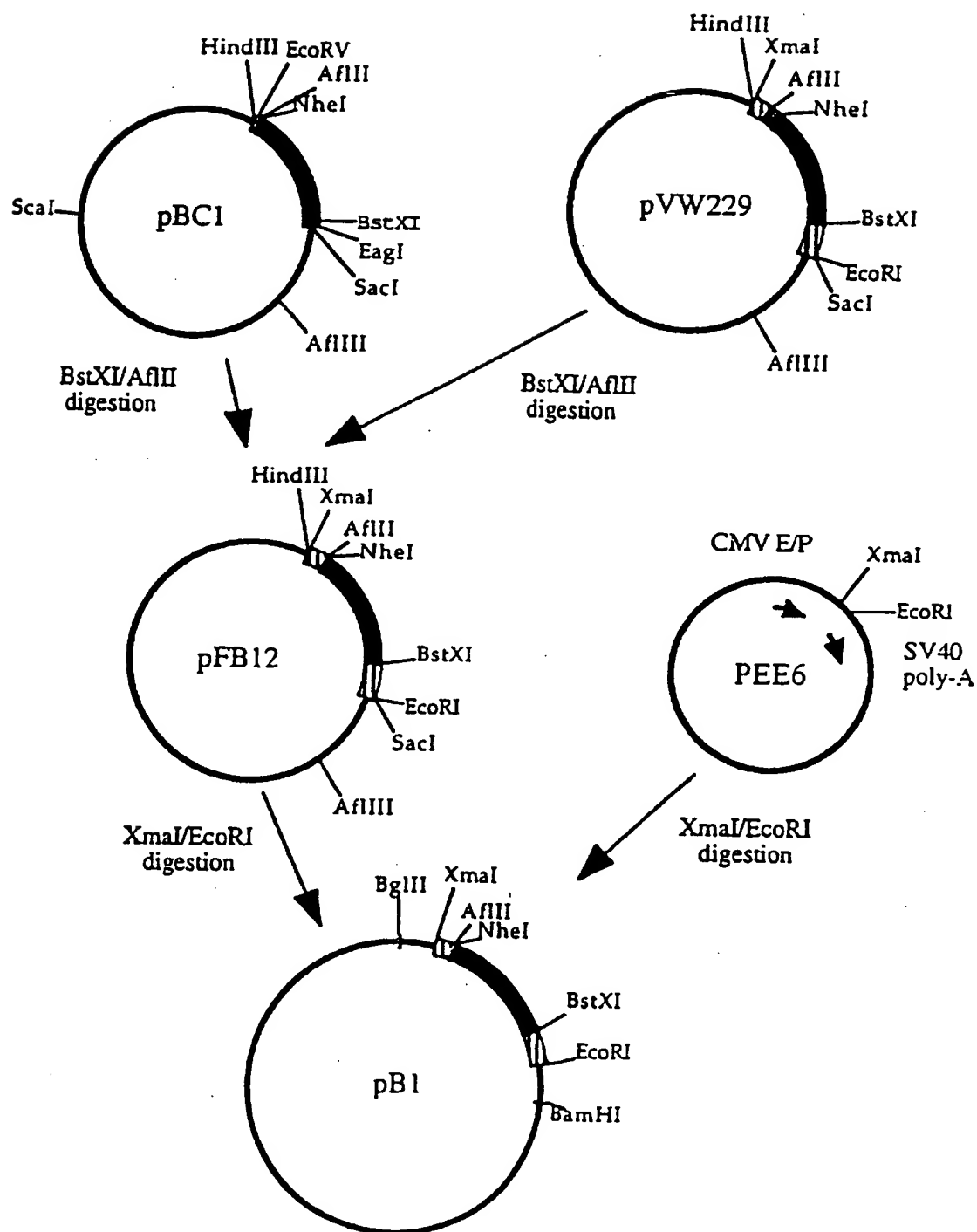


FIGURE 19 (Sheet 3 of 7)

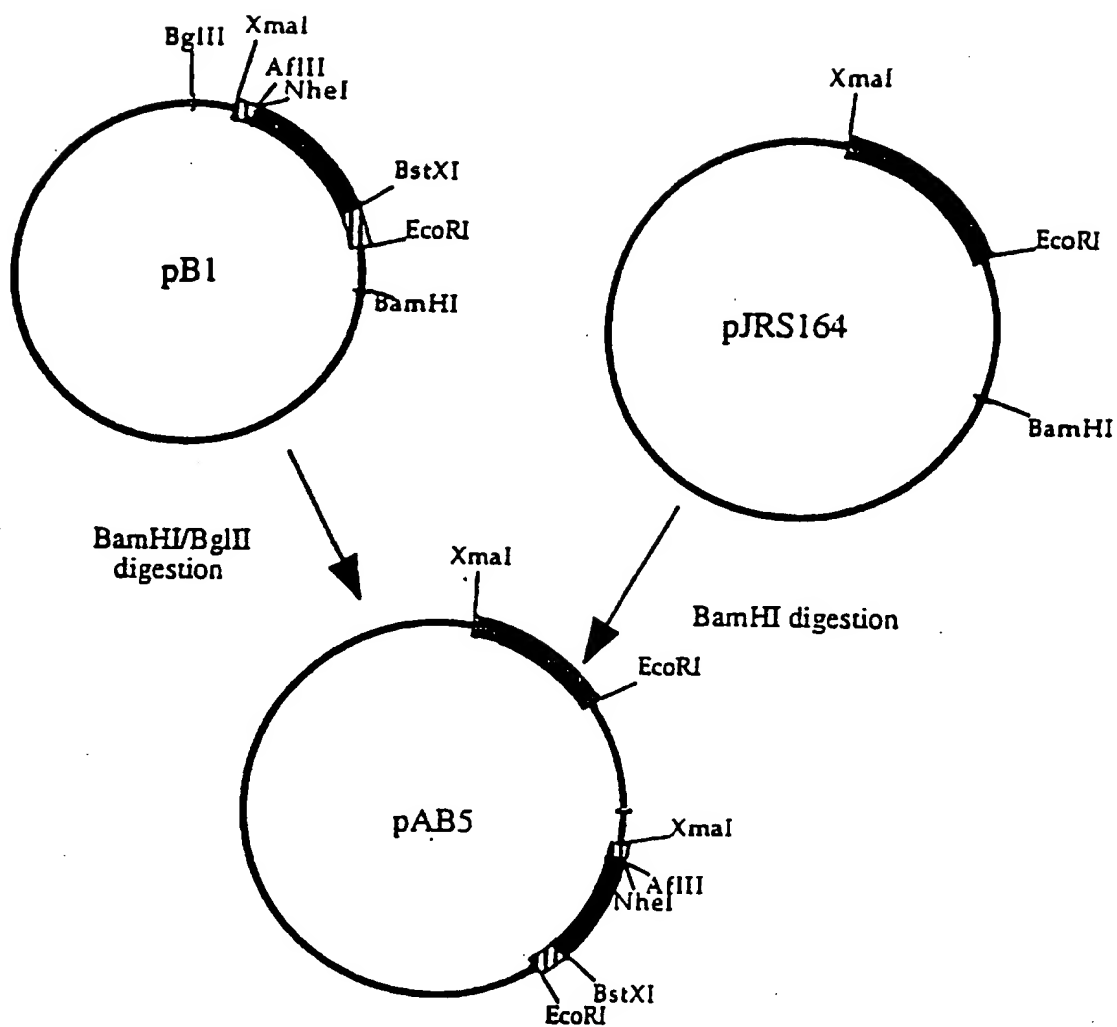


33/58

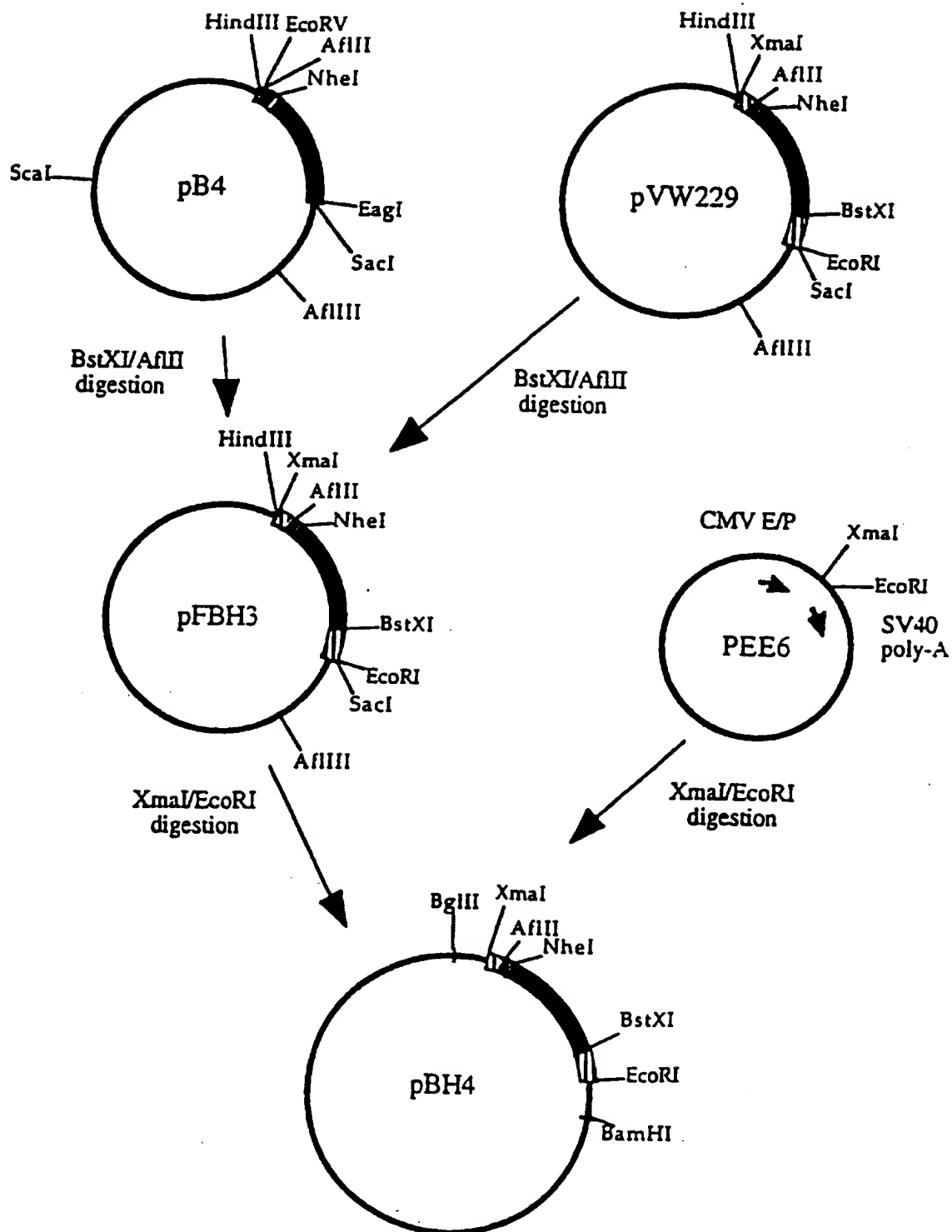
FIGURE 19 (Sheet 4 of 7)



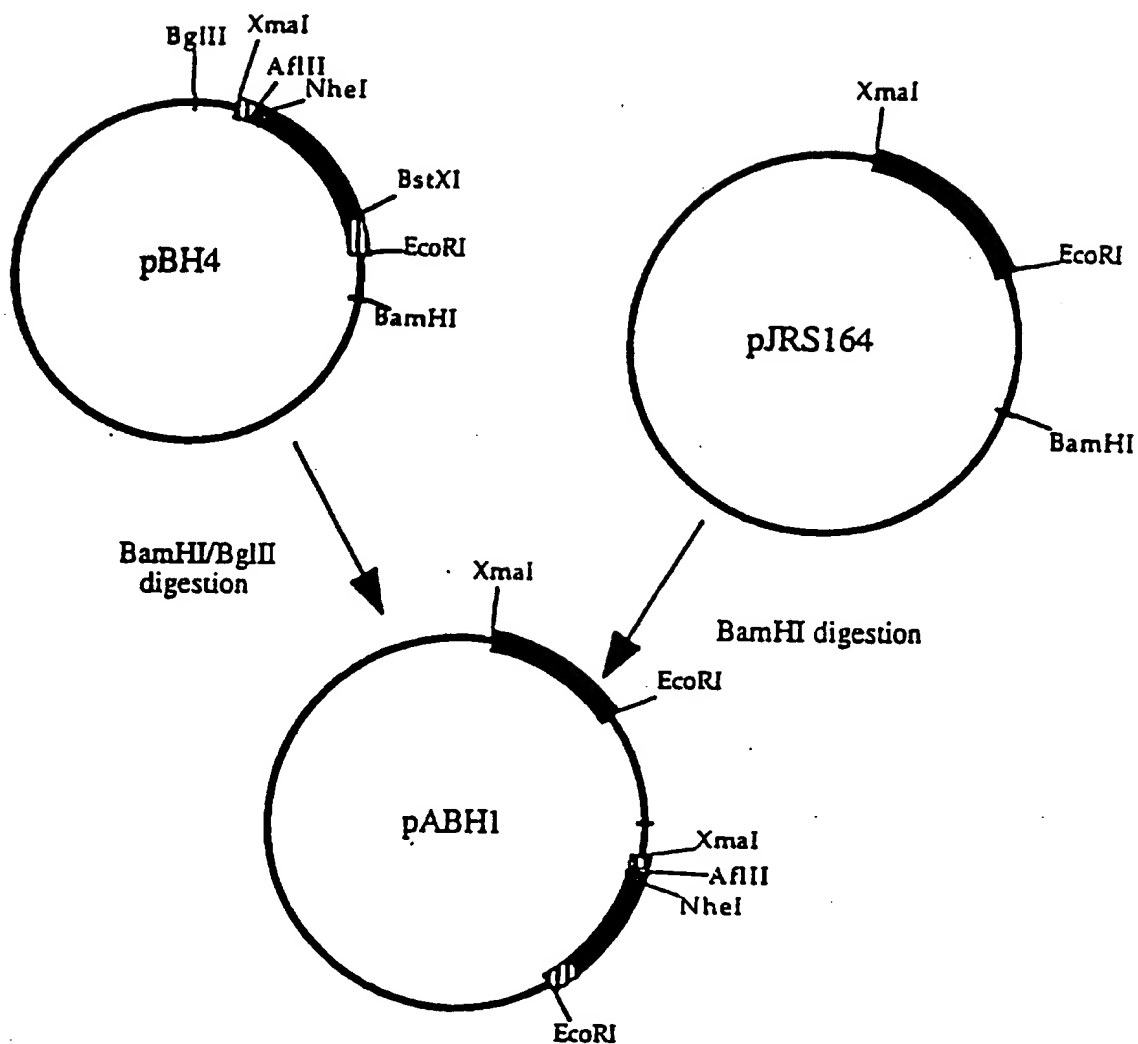
34/58  
FIGURE 19 (Sheet 5 of 7)



35/58  
FIGURE 19 (Sheet 6 of 7)



36/58  
FIGURE 19 (Sheet 7 of 7)



37/58  
FIGURE 20

## Oligonucleotides used in cloning

## OPR132

I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\beta$  signal peptide front primer with Kozak consensus for CellTech vector -  
HindIII/XmaI sites

5'-CCC CCC AAG CTT CCC GGG CCA CCA TGG CTC TGC AGA TCC CCA  
GC-3'

## OPR133

I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\beta$  signal peptide back primer with Kozak consensus for CellTech vector - AflII site

5'-CCC CCC ACT TAA GGT CCT TGG GCT GCT CAG CAC C-3'

## OPR134

I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\beta$  transmembrane front primer for CellTech vector - BstXI sites

5'-CCC CCC CCA TCA CTG TGG AGT GGA GGG-3'

## OPR135

I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\beta$  transmembrane back primer for CellTech vector - SstI, EcoRI sites

5'-CCC CCC GAG CTC GAA TCC TCA CTG CAG GAG CCC TGC TGG-3'

## OPR136

I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\alpha$  signal peptide front primer with Kozak consensus for CellTech vector -  
HindIII/XmaI sites

5'-CCC CCC AAG CTT CCC GGG CCA CCA TGC CGT GCA GCA GAG CTC  
TG-3'

## OPR139

I-A<sup>d</sup>  $\alpha$  transmembrane primer for CellTech vector - SstI/EcoRI sites

5'-CCC CCC GAG CTC GAA TCC TCA TAA AGG CCC TGG GTG TCT G-3'

## B7-1-2F

Murine B7-1 front primer with Kozak consensus for CloneTech vector - NotI site

5'-CCC CCC CCG CGG CCG CCC CAC CAT GGG ACT GAG TAA CAT TCT  
C-3'

## B7-1-2B

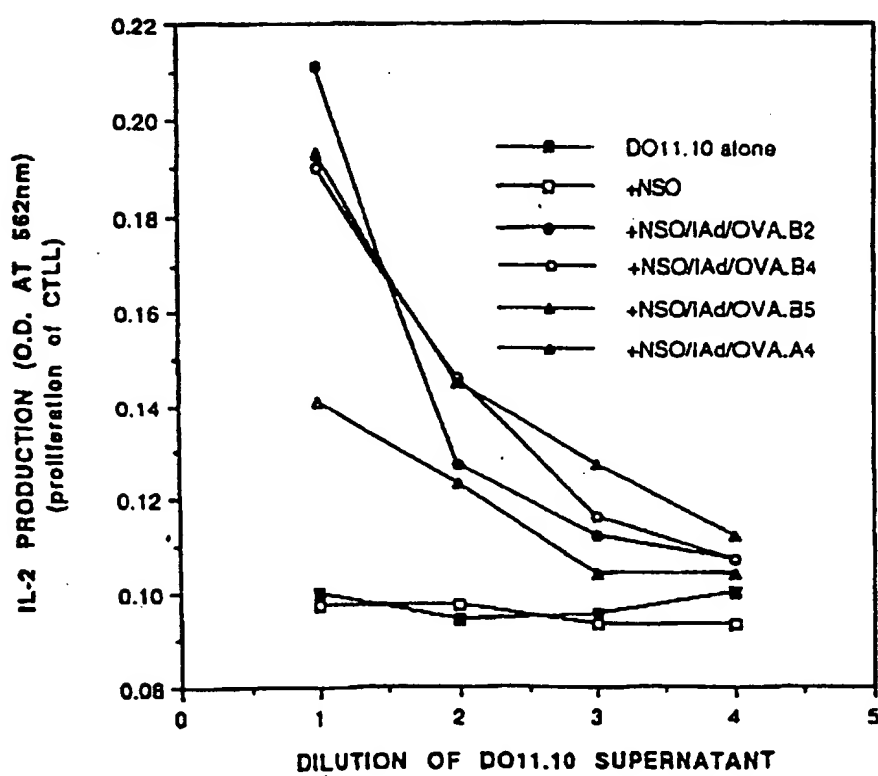
Murine B7-1 BACK primer for CloneTech vector - NotI site

5'-CCC CCC GCG GCC GCT TTA AAA ACA TGT ATC ACT TTT-3'

38/58

FIGURE 21

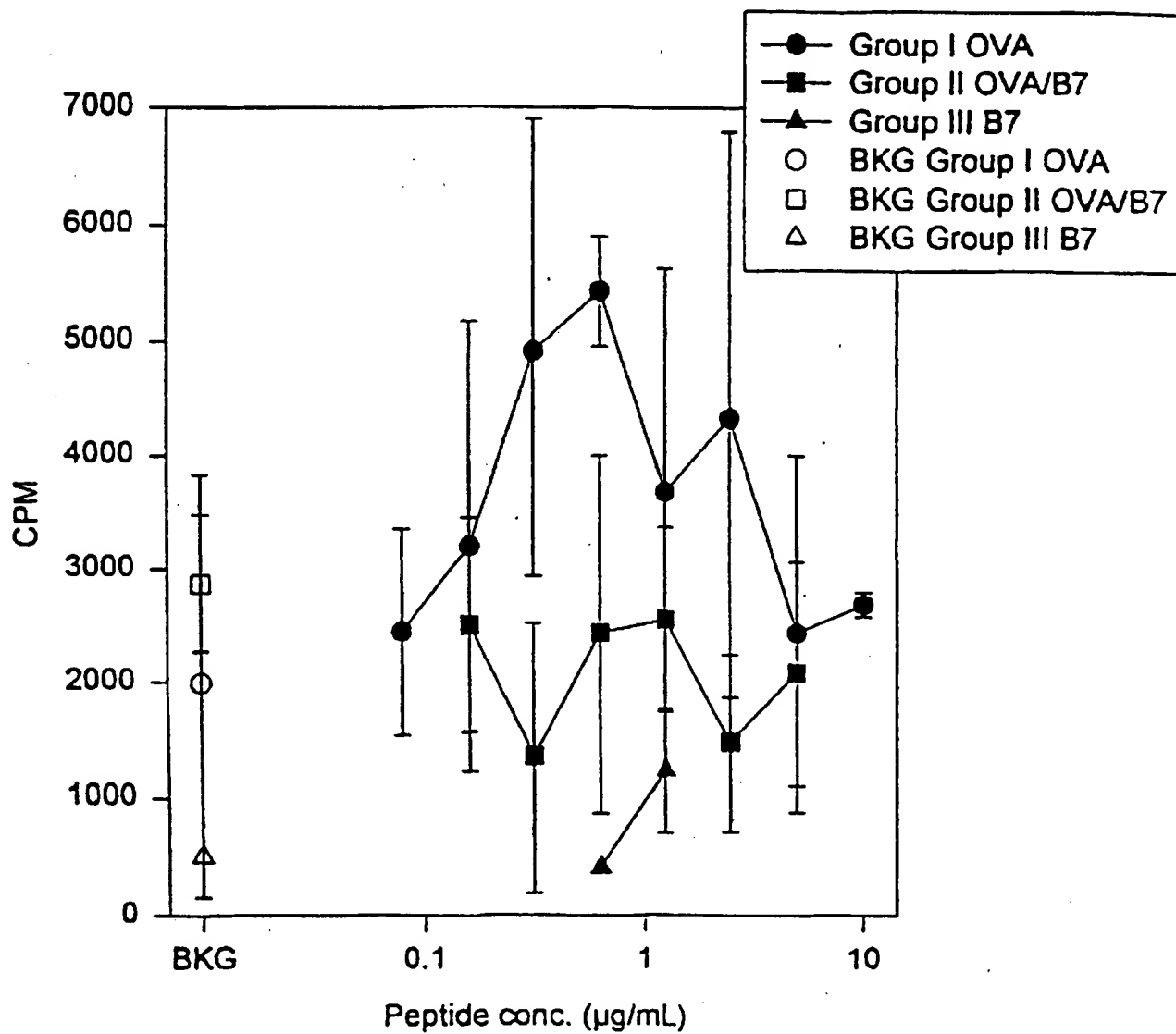
NSO/ClassII/OVA clones Stimulate IL-2 Production from DO11.10

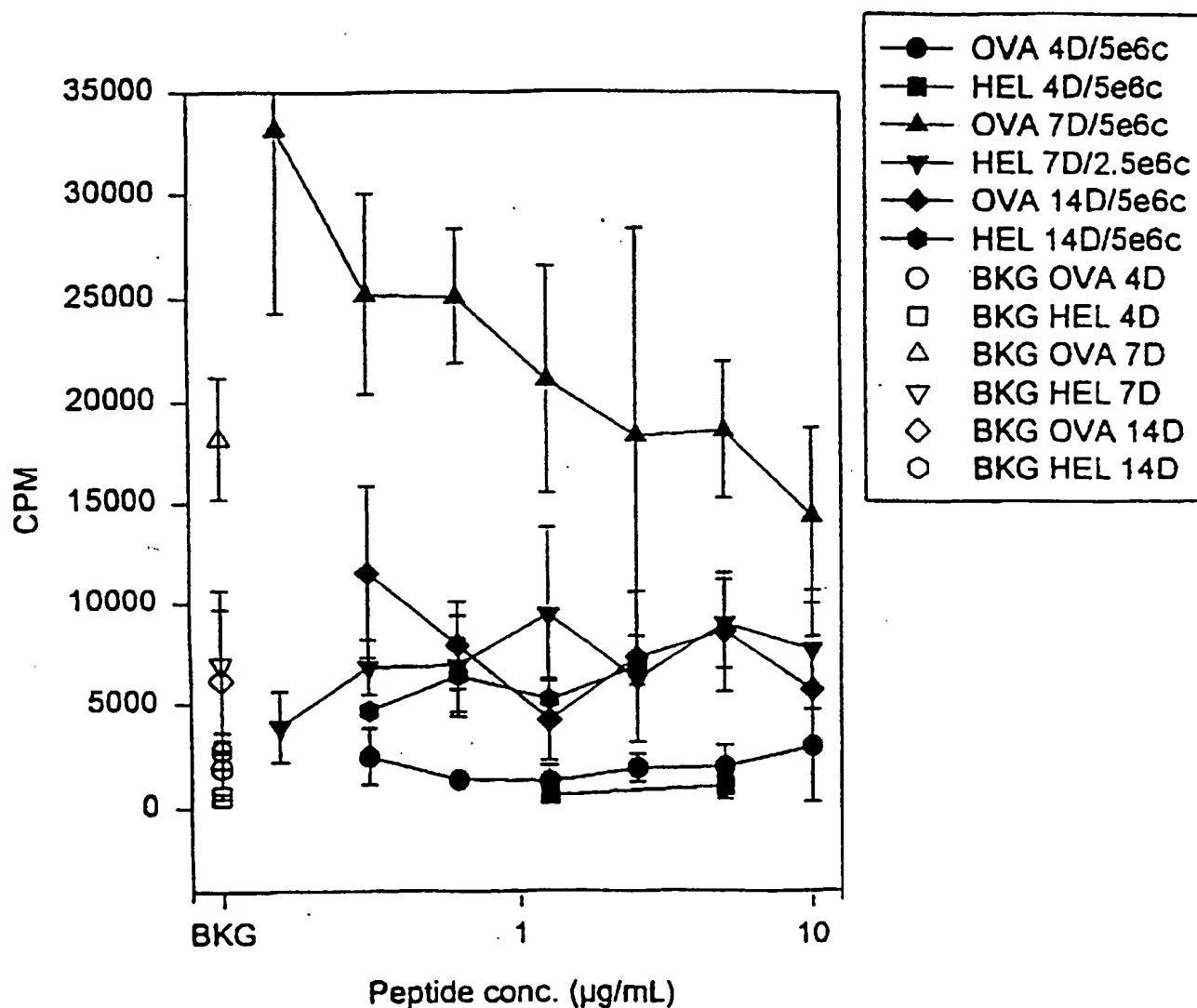




39/58  
FIGURE 22

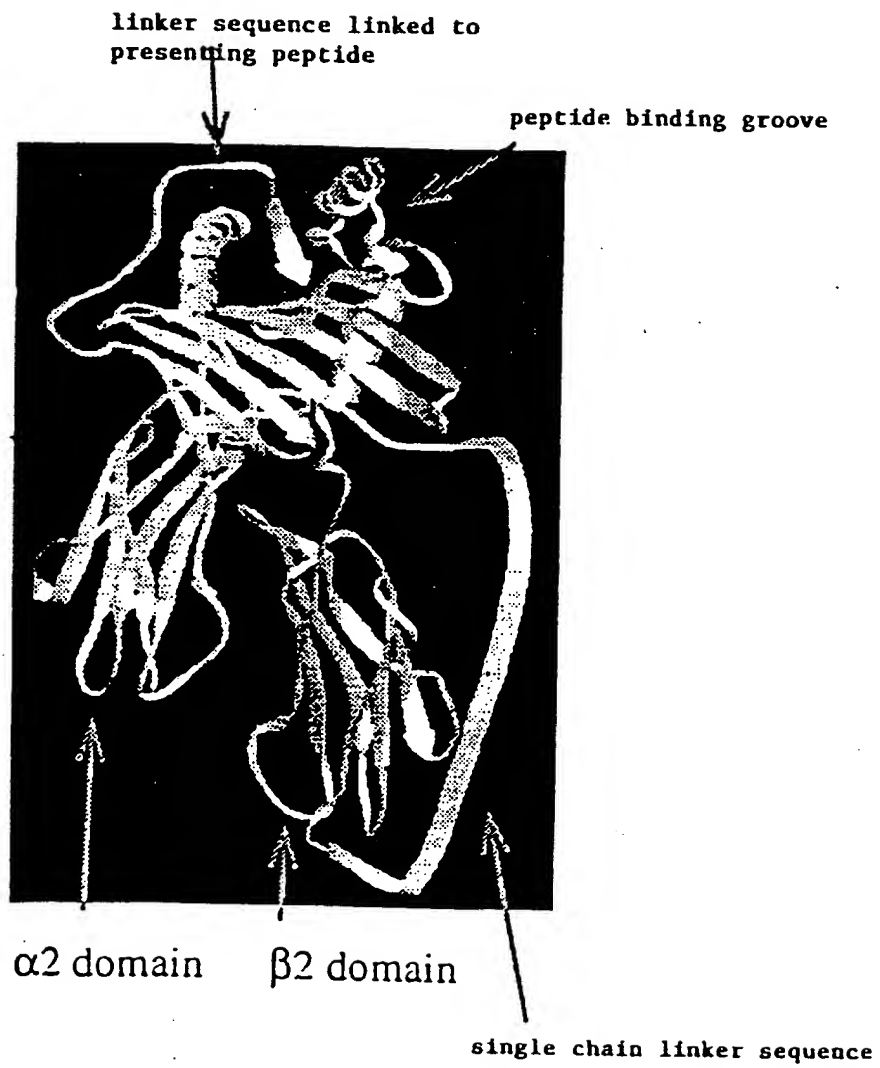
# INTRAMUSCULAR IAd/OVA & B7 DNA INJECTIONS PROLIFERATION ASSAY

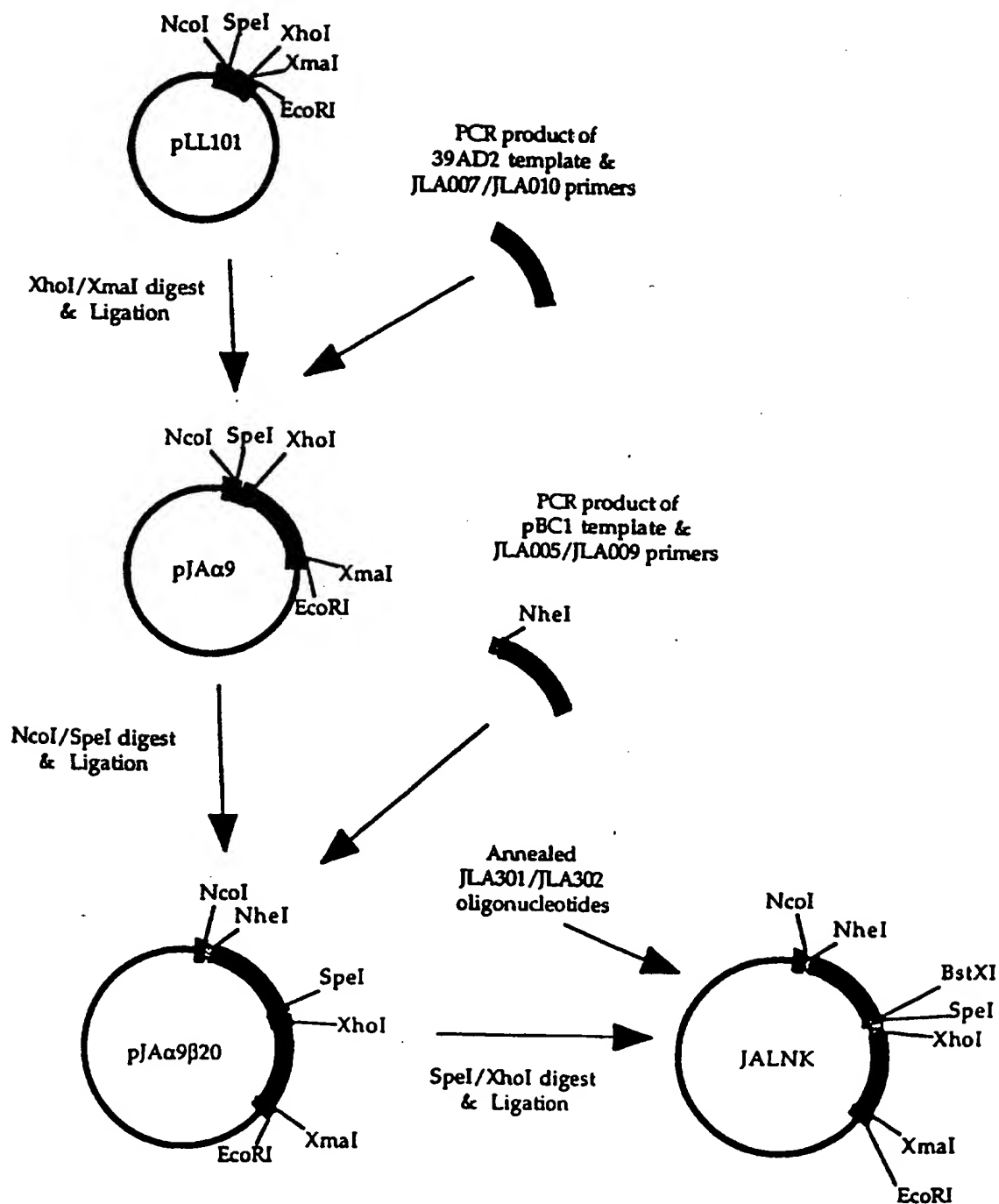


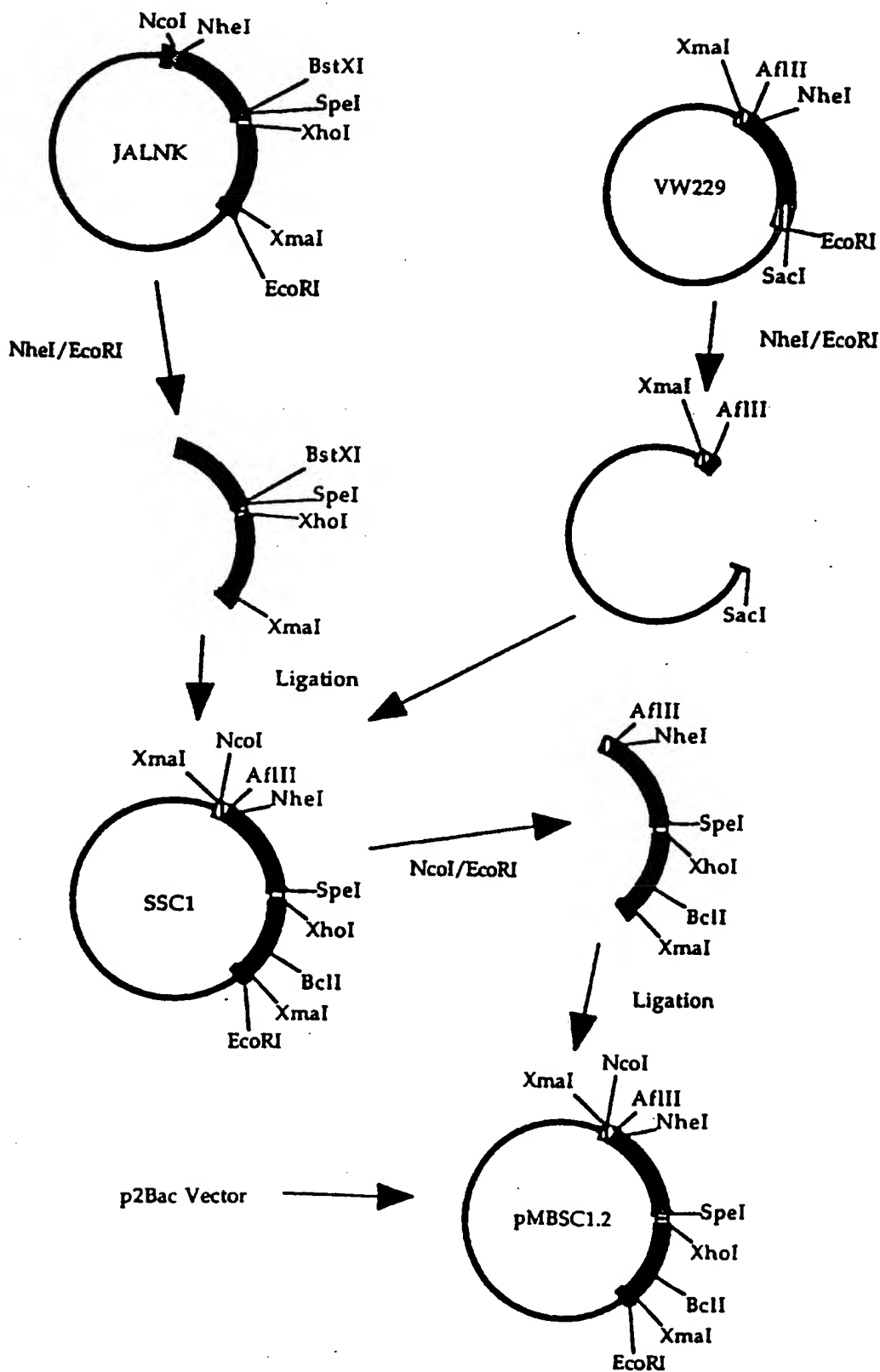
40/58  
FIGURE 23**INTRADERMAL IAd/OVA & IAd/HEL DNA INJECTIONS  
PROLIFERATION ASSAY  
4, 7 & 14 DAYS POST INJECTION**

41/58

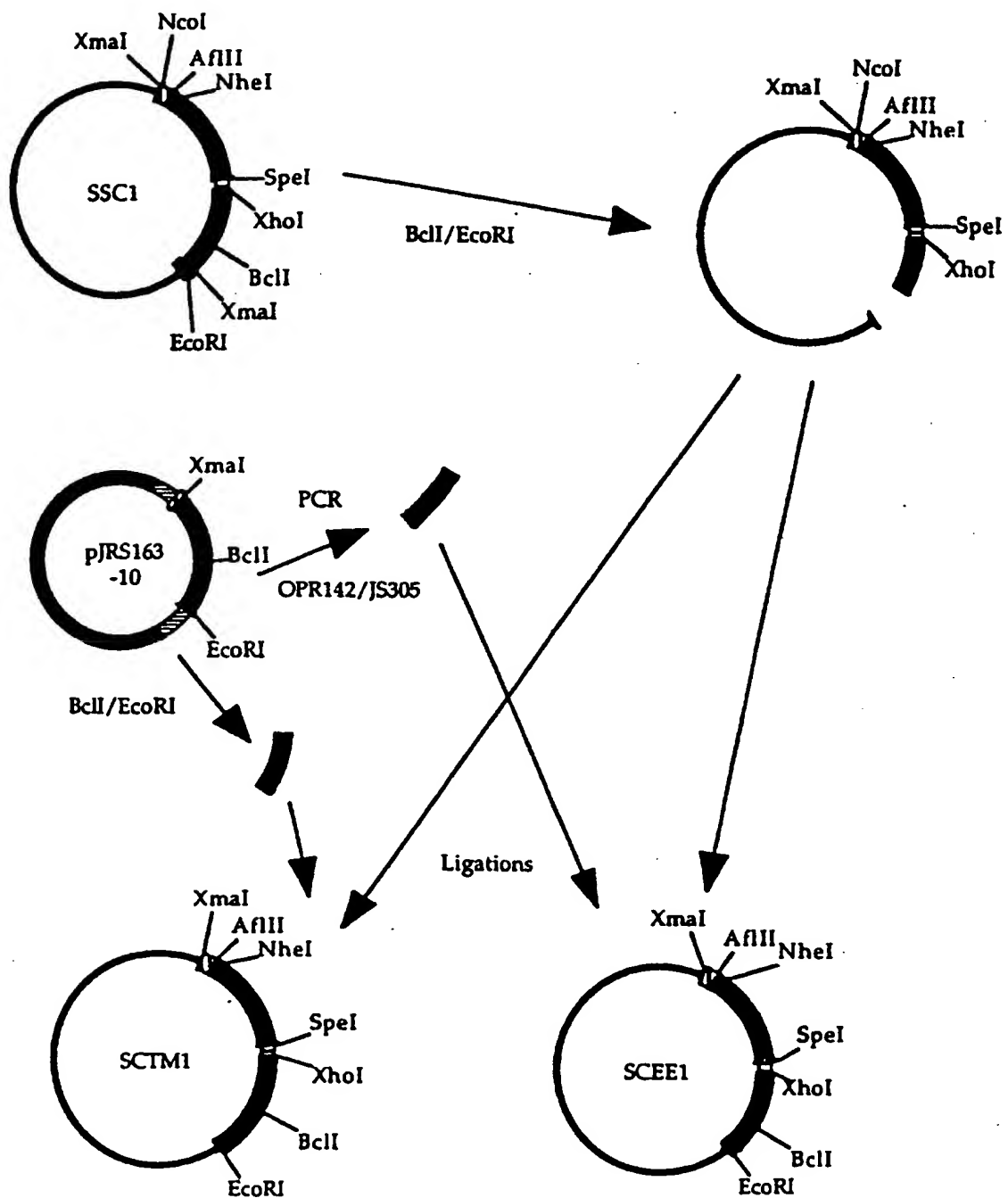
FIGURE 24



42/58  
FIGURE 25 (SHEET 1 OF 4)

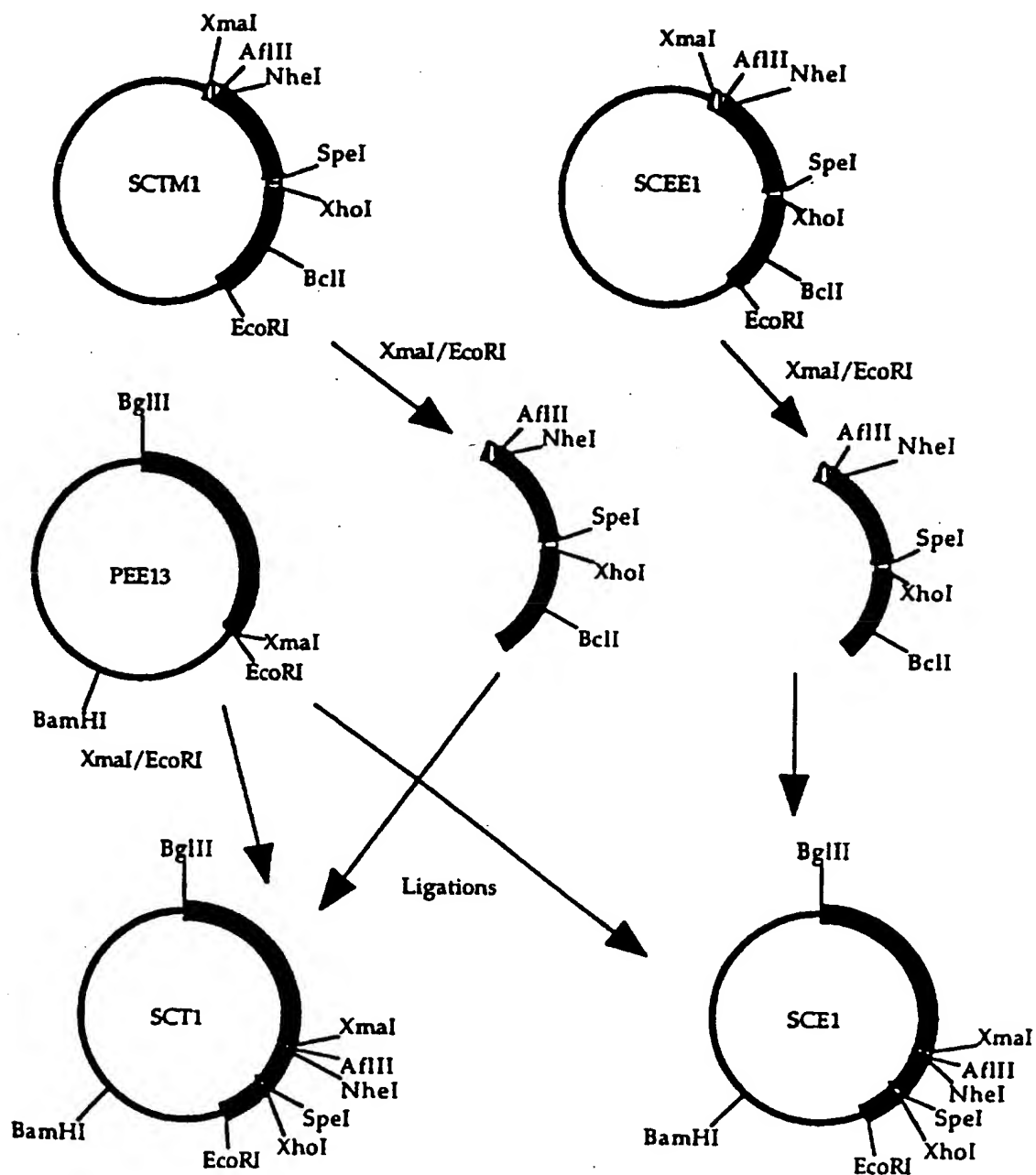
43/58  
FIGURE 25 (SHEET 2 OF 4)

44/58  
FIGURE 25 (SHEET 3 OF 4)



45/58

FIGURE 25 (SHEET 4 OF 4)



46/58  
FIGURE 26

JLA-005

5' -CCCCCCGCCATGGCCGCTAGCGGAGGGGGCGGAAGC-3'

JLA-007

5' -CCCGGGGCCTCGAGTGAAGACGACATTGAGGCCGAC-3'

JLA-009

5' -CCCCCCTAGTCCACTCCACAGTGATGGGGCT-3'

JLA-010

5' -CCCCCCCCCGGGACCAGTGTTTCAGAACCGGCTCCTC-3'

JLA-301

5' -TCGAGGAACCGCCACCGCCAGAACCGCCGCCACCGGA-  
ACCACCACCGCCGCTGCCACCGCCACCA-3'

JLA-302

5' -CTAGTGGTGGCGGTGGCAGCGGCGGTGGTGGTTCCGG-  
TGGCGGCGGTTCTGGCGGTGGCGGTTC-3'

OPR-142

5' -CTTGGGAATCTTGACTAAGAGG-3'

JS-305

5' -CAGGTCGAATTCTCATTCATCGGCATGTACTCTTCTT-  
CCTCCCAGTGTTTCAGAACCGG-3'



47/58  
FIGURE 27 (SHEET 1 OF 4)

```

      10      20      30      40      50
      *      *      *      *      *
CCACC ATG GCT CTG CAG ATC CCC AGC CTC CTC CTC TCA GCT GCT GTG GTG
GGTGG TAC CGA GAC GTC TAG GGG TCG GAG GAG GAG AGT CGA CGA CAC CAC
      M   A   L   Q   I   P   S   L   L   L   S   A   A   V   V>
<----- I-Ad  $\beta$  chain leader ----->

      60      70      80      90
      *      *      *      *
GTG CTG ATG GTG CTG AGC AGC CCA AGG ACC TTA AGT ATC TCT CAG GCT
CAC GAC TAC CAC GAC TCG TCG GGT TCC TGG AAT TCA TAG AGA GTC CGA
V   L   M   V   L   S   S   P   R   T   L   S   I   S   Q   A>
----->-----<----->

100      110      120      130      140
      *      *      *      *      *
GTT CAC GCT GCT CAC GCT GAA ATC AAC GAA GCT GGT CGT GCT ACC GGA
CAA GTG CGA CGA GTG CGA CTT TAG TTG CTT CGA CCA GCA CGA TCG CCT
V   H   A   A   H   A   E   I   N   E   A   G   R   A   S   G>
----- OVA 323-339 ----->-----<----->

150      160      170      180      190
      *      *      *      *      *
GGG GGC GGA AGC GGC GGA GGG CGA AAC TCC GAA AGG CAT TTC GTG GTC
CCC CCG CCT TCG CCG CCT CCC CCT TTG AGG CTT TCC GTA AAG CAC CAG
G   G   G   S   G   G   G   G   N   S   E   R   H   F   V   V>
-- 10 amino acid linker -->----- I-Ad  $\beta$ -1 domain ----->

200      210      220      230      240
      *      *      *      *      *
CAG TTC AAG GGC GAG TGC TAC TAC ACC AAC GGG ACG CAG CGC ATA CGG
GTC AAG TTC CCG CTC ACG ATG ATG TCG TTG CCC TGC GTC GCG TAT GCC
Q   F   K   G   E   C   Y   Y   T   N   G   T   Q   R   I   R>
----->-----<----->

250      260      270      280      290
      *      *      *      *      *
CTC GTG ACC AGA TAC ATC TAC AAC CGG GAG GAG TAC GTG CGC TAC GAC
GAG CAC TGG TCT ATG TAG ATG TTG GCC CTC CTC ATG CAC GCG ATG CTG
L   V   T   R   Y   I   Y   N   R   E   E   Y   V   R   Y   D>
----->-----<----->

300      310      320      330
      *      *      *      *
AGC GAC GTG GGC GAG TAC CGC GCG GTG ACC GAG CTG GGG CGG CCA GAC
TCG CTG CAC CCG CTC ATG GCG CGC CAC TGG CTC GAC CCC GCC GGT CTG
S   D   V   G   E   Y   R   A   V   T   E   L   G   R   P   D>
----->-----<----->

340      350      360      370      380
      *      *      *      *      *
GCC GAG TAC TGG AAC AGC CAG CCG GAG ATC CTG GAG CGA ACG CGG GCC
CGG CTC ATG ACC TTG TCG GTC GGC CTC TAG GAC CTC GCT TGC GCC CGG
A   E   Y   W   N   S   Q   P   E   I   L   E   R   T   R   A>
----->-----<----->

```

48/58  
FIGURE 27 (SHEET 2 OF 4)

```

390          400          410          420          430
*           *           *           *           *
GAG GTG GAC ACG GCG TGC AGA CAC AAC TAC GAG GGG CCG GAG ACC AGC
CTC CAC CTG TGC CGC ACG TCT GTG TTG ATG CTC CCC GGC CTC TGG TCG
E  V  D  T  A  C  R  H  N  Y  E  G  P  E  T  S>
-----

440          450          460          470          480
*           *           *           *           *
ACC TCC CTG CCG CGG CTT GAA CAG CCC AAT GTC GCC ATC TCC CTG TCC
TGG AGG GAC GCC GCC GAA CTT GTC GGG TTA CAG CGG TAG AGG GAC AGG
T  S  L  R  R  L  E  Q  P  N  V  A  I  S  L  S>
--- I-Ad β-1 domain -->----- I-Ad β-2 domain -----

490          500          510          520          530
*           *           *           *           *
AGG ACA GAG GCC CTC AAC CAC CAC AAC ACT CTG GTC TGT TCG GTG ACA
TCC TGT CTC CGG GAG TTG GTG GTG TTG TGA GAC CAG ACA AGC CAC TGT
R  T  E  A  L  N  H  H  N  T  L  V  C  S  V  T>
-----

540          550          560          570
*           *           *           *
GAT TTC TAC CCA GCC AAG ATC AAA GTG CGC TGG TTC AGG AAT GGC CAG
CTA AAG ATG GGT CGG TTC TAG TTT CAC GCG ACC AAG TCC TTA CCG GTC
D  F  Y  P  A  K  I  K  V  R  W  F  R  N  G  Q>
-----

580          590          600          610          620
*           *           *           *           *
GAG GAG ACA GTG GGG GTC TCA TCC ACA CAG CTT ATT AGG AAT GGG GAC
CTC CTC TGT CAC CCC CAG AGT AGG TGT GTC GAA TAA TCC TTA CCC CTG
E  E  T  V  G  V  S  S  T  Q  L  I  R  N  G  D>
-----

630          640          650          660          670
*           *           *           *           *
TGG ACC TTC CAG GTC CTG GTC ATG CTG GAG ATG ACC CCT CAT CAG GGA
ACC TGG AAG GTC CAG GAC CAG TAC GAC CTC TAC TGG GGA GTA GTC CCT
W  T  F  Q  V  L  V  M  L  E  M  T  P  H  Q  G>
-----

680          690          700          710          720
*           *           *           *           *
GAG GTC TAC ACC TGC CAT GTG GAG CAT CCC AGC CTG AAG AGC CCC ATC
CTC CAG ATG TGG ACG GTA CAC CTC GTA GGG TCG GAC TTC TCG GGG TAG
E  V  Y  T  C  H  V  E  H  P  S  L  K  S  P  I>
----- I-Ad β-2 domain -----

730          740          750          760          770
*           *           *           *           *
ACT GTG GAG TGG ACT AGT GGT GGC GGT GCC AGC GGC GGT GGT GGT TCC
TGA CAC CTC ACC TGA TCA CCA CCG CCA CCG TCG CCG CCA CCA CCA AGG
T  V  E  W  T  S  G  G  G  G  S  G  G  G  G  S>
----->----- 24 amino acid linker -----

```

49/59  
FIGURE 27 (SHEET 3 OF 4)

```

      780      790      800      810
      *      *      *      *
GGT GGC GGC GGT TCT GGC GGT GGC GGT TCC TCC AGT GAA GAC GAC ATT
CCA CCG CCG CCA AGA CCG CCA CCG CCA AGG AGC TCA CTT CTG CTG TAA
G  G  G  G  S  G  G  G  G  S  S  S  E  D  D  I>
----->-----<-----

820      830      840      850      860
      *      *      *      *      *
GAG GCC GAC CAC GTA GGC TTC TAT GGT ACA ACT GTT TAT CAG TCT CCT
CTC CGG CTG GTG CAT CCG AAG ATA CCA TGT TGA CAA ATA GTC AGA GGA
E  A  D  H  V  G  F  Y  G  T  T  V  Y  Q  S  P>
----- I-Ad α-1 domain -----

870      880      890      900      910
      *      *      *      *      *
GGA GAC ATT GGC CAG TAC ACA CAT GAA TTT GAT GGT GAT GAG TTG TTC
CCT CTG TAA CCG GTC ATG TGT GTA CTT AAA CTA CCA CTA CTC AAC AAG
G  D  I  G  Q  Y  T  H  E  F  D  G  D  E  L  F>
-----<----->-----

920      930      940      950      960
      *      *      *      *      *
TAT GTG GAC TTG GAT AAG AAG AAA ACT GTC TGG AGG CTT CCT GAG TTT
ATA CAC CTG AAC CTA TTC TTC TTT TGA CAG ACC TCC GAA GGA CTC AAA
Y  V  D  L  D  K  K  K  T  V  W  R  L  P  E  F>
-----<----->-----

970      980      990      1000      1010
      *      *      *      *      *
GGC CAA TTG ATA CTC TTT GAG CCC CAA GGT GGA CTG CAA AAC ATA GCT
CCG GTT AAC TAT GAG AAA CTC GGG GTT CCA CCT GAC GTT TTG TAT CGA
G  Q  L  I  L  F  E  P  Q  G  G  L  Q  N  I  A>
-----<----->-----

1020      1030      1040      1050
      *      *      *      *
GCA GAA AAA CAC AAC TTG GGA ATC TTG ACT AAG AGG TCA AAT TTC ACC
CGT CTT TTT GTG TTG AAC CCT TAG AAC TGA TTC TCC AGT TTA AAG TGG
A  E  K  H  N  L  G  I  L  T  K  R  S  N  F  T>
----- I-Ad α-1 domain -----

1060      1070      1080      1090      1100
      *      *      *      *      *
CCA GCT ACC AAT GAG GCT CCT CAA GCG ACT GTG TTC CCC AAG TCC CCT
GGT CGA TGG TTA CTC CGA GGA GTT CGC TGA CAC AAG GGG TTC AGG GGA
P  A  T  N  E  A  P  Q  A  T  V  F  P  K  S  P>
----->-----<----- I-Ad α-2 domain -----

1110      1120      1130      1140      1150
      *      *      *      *      *
GTG CTG CTG GGT CAG CCC AAC ACC CTT ATC TGC TTT GTG GAC AAC ATC
CAC GAC GAC CCA GTC GGG TTG TGG GAA TAG ACG AAA CAC CTG TTG TAG
V  L  L  G  Q  P  N  T  L  I  C  F  V  D  N  I>
-----<----->-----

```

<sup>5058</sup>  
FIGURE 27 (SHEET 4 OF 4)

```

1160      1170      1180      1190      1200
*          *          *          *          *
TTC CCA CCT GTG ATC AAC ATC ACA TGG CTC AGA AAT ACC AAG TCA GTC
AAG GGT GGA CAC TAG TTG TAG TGT ACC GAG TCT TTA TCG TTC AGT CAG
F  P  P  V  I  N  I  T  W  L  R  N  S  K  S  V>
-----

1210      1220      1230      1240      1250
*          *          *          *          *
ACA GAC GGC GTT TAT GAG ACC AGC TTC CTC GTC AAC CGT GAC CAT TCC
TGT CTG CCG CAA ATA CTC TGG TCG AAG GAG CAG TTG GCA CTG GTA AGG
T  D  G  V  Y  E  T  S  F  L  V  N  R  D  H  S>
-----

1260      1270      1280      1290
*          *          *          *
TTC CAC AAG CTG TCT TAT CTC ACC TTC ATC CCT TCT GAT GAT GAC ATT
AAG GTG TTC GAC AGA ATA GAG TGG AAG TAG GGA AGA CTA CTA CTG TAA
F  H  K  L  S  Y  L  T  F  I  P  S  D  D  D  I>
-----

1300      1310      1320      1330      1340
*          *          *          *          *
TAT GAC TGC AAG GTG GAG CAC TGG GGC CTG GAG GAG CCG GTT CTG AAA
ATA CTG ACG TTC CAC CTC GTG ACC CCG GAC CTC CTC GGC CAA GAC TTT
Y  D  C  K  V  E  H  W  G  L  E  E  P  V  L  K>
----- I-Ad α-2 domain -----

1350      1360      1370      1380
*          *          *          *
CAC TGG TCC CGG GCT AGT CAC CAT CAC CAT CAT CAC TAG
GTG ACC AGG GCC CGA TCA GTG GTA GTG GTA GTA GTG ATC
H  W  S  R  A  S  H  H  H  H  H  H  *>
-----><----- 6 X HIS tag ----->

```

5/54  
FIGURE 28 (SHEET 1 OF 4)

```

      10      20      30      40      50
      *      *      *      *      *
CCACC ATG GCT CTG CAG ATC CCC AGC CTC CTC CTC TCA GCT GCT GTG GTG
GGTGG TAC CGA GAC GTC TAG GGG TCG GAG GAG GAG AGT CGA CGA CAC CAC
      M   A   L   Q   I   P   S   L   L   L   S   A   A   V   V>
<----- I-Ad β chain leader ----->

      60      70      80      90
      *      *      *      *
GTG CTG ATG GTG CTG AGC AGC CCA AGG ACC TTA AGT ATC TCT CAG GCT
CAC GAC TAC CAC GAC TCG TCG GGT TCC TGG AAT TCA TAG AGA GTC CGA
      V   L   M   V   L   S   S   P   R   T   L   S   I   S   Q   A>
-----><-----

100      110      120      130      140
      *      *      *      *      *
GTT CAC GCT GCT CAC GCT GAA ATC AAC GAA GCT GGT CGT GCT AGC GGA
CAA GTG CGA CGA GTG CGA CTT TAG TTG CTT CGA CCA GCA CGA TCG CCT
      V   H   A   A   H   A   E   I   N   E   A   G   R   A   S   G>
----- OVA 323-339 -----><-----

      150      160      170      180      190
      *      *      *      *      *
GGG GGC GGA AGC GGC GGA GGG GGA AAC TCC GAA AGG CAT TTC GTG GTC
CCC CCG CCT TCG CCG CCT CCC CCT TTG AGG CTT TCC GTA AAG CAC CAG
      G   G   G   S   G   G   G   G   N   S   E   R   H   F   V   V>
-- 10 amino acid linker --><----- I-Ad β-1 domain ----->

      200      210      220      230      240
      *      *      *      *      *
CAG TTC AAG GGC GAG TGC TAC TAC ACC AAC GGG ACG CAG CGC ATA CGG
GTC AAG TTC CCG CTC ACG ATG ATG TGG TTG CCC TGC GTC GCG TAT GCC
      Q   F   K   G   E   C   Y   Y   T   N   G   T   Q   R   I   R>
-----><-----

      250      260      270      280      290
      *      *      *      *      *
CTC GTG ACC AGA TAC ATC TAC AAC CGG GAG GAG TAC GTG CGC TAC GAC
GAG CAC TGG TCT ATG TAG ATG TTG GCC CTC CTC ATG CAC GCG ATG CTG
      L   V   T   R   Y   I   Y   N   R   E   E   Y   V   R   Y   D>
-----><-----

      300      310      320      330
      *      *      *      *
AGC GAC GTG GGC GAG TAC CGC GCG GTG ACC GAG CTG GGG CGG CCA GAC
TCG CTG CAC CCG CTC ATG GCG CGC CAC TGG CTC GAC CCC GCC GGT CTG
      S   D   V   G   E   Y   R   A   V   T   E   L   G   R   P   D>
-----><-----

340      350      360      370      380
      *      *      *      *      *
GCC GAG TAC TGG AAC AGC CAG CCG GAG ATC CTG GAG CGA ACG CGG GCC
CGG CTC ATG ACC TTG TCG GTC GGC CTC TAG GAC CTC GCT TGC GCC CGG
      A   E   Y   W   N   S   Q   P   E   I   L   E   R   T   R   A>
-----><-----

```

52/58  
FIGURE 28 (SHEET 2 OF 4)

```

390      400      410      420      430
*      *      *      *      *
GAG GTG GAC ACG GCG TGC AGA CAC AAC TAC GAG GGG CCG GAG ACC AGC
CTC CAC CTG TGC CGC ACG TCT GTG TTG ATG CTC CCC GGC CTC TGG TCG
E  V  D  T  A  C  R  H  N  Y  E  G  P  E  T  S>
-----

440      450      460      470      480
*      *      *      *      *
ACC TCC CTG CGG CGG CTT GAA CAG CCC AAT GTC GCC ATC TCC CTG TCC
TGG AGG GAC GCC GCC GAA CTT GTC GGG TTA CAG CGG TAG AGG GAC AGG
T  S  L  R  R  L  E  Q  P  N  V  A  I  S  L  S>
--- I-Ad β-1 domain --><----- I-Ad β-2 domain -----

490      500      510      520      530
*      *      *      *      *
AGG ACA GAG GCC CTC AAC CAC CAC AAC ACT CTG GTC TGT TCG GTG ACA
TCC TGT CTC CGG GAG TTG GTG GTG TTG TGA GAC CAG ACA AGC CAC TGT
R  T  E  A  L  N  H  H  N  T  L  V  C  S  V  T>
-----

540      550      560      570
*      *      *      *
GAT TTC TAC CCA GCC AAG ATC AAA GTG CGC TGG TTC AGG AAT GGC CAG
CTA AAG ATG GGT CGG TTC TAG TTT CAC GCG ACC AAG TCC TTA CCG GTC
D  F  Y  P  A  K  I  K  V  R  W  F  R  N  G  Q>
-----

580      590      600      610      620
*      *      *      *      *
GAG GAG ACA GTG GGG GTC TCA TCC ACA CAG CTT ATT AGG AAT GGG GAC
CTC CTC TGT CAC CCC CAG AGT AGG TGT GTC GAA TAA TCC TTA CCC CTG
E  E  T  V  G  V  S  S  T  Q  L  I  R  N  G  D>
-----

630      640      650      660      670
*      *      *      *      *
TGG ACC TTC CAG GTC CTG GTC ATG CTG GAG ATG ACC CCT CAT CAG GGA
ACC TGG AAG GTC CAG GAC CAG TAC GAC CTC TAC TGG GGA GTA GTC CCT
W  T  F  Q  V  L  V  M  L  E  M  T  P  H  Q  G>
-----

680      690      700      710      720
*      *      *      *      *
GAG GTC TAC ACC TGC CAT GTG GAG CAT CCC AGC CTG AAG AGC CCC ATC
CTC CAG ATG TGG ACG GTA CAC CTC GTA GGG TCG GAC TTC TCG GGG TAG
E  V  Y  T  C  H  V  E  H  P  S  L  K  S  P  I>
----- I-Ad β-2 domain -----

730      740      750      760      770
*      *      *      *      *
ACT GTG GAG TGG ACT AGT GGT GGC GGT GGC AGC GGC GGT GGT GGT TCC
TGA CAC CTC ACC TGA TCA CCA CCG CCA CCG TCG CCG CCA CCA CCA AGG
T  V  E  W  T  S  G  G  G  G  S  G  G  G  G  S>
-----><----- 24 amino acid linker -----

```

53/58

## FIGURE 28 (SHEET 3 OF 4)

```

      780      790      800      810
      *      *      *      *
GGT GGC GGC GGT TCT GGC GGT GGC GGT TCC TCG AGT GAA GAC GAC ATT
CCA CCG CCG CCA AGA CCG CCA CCG CCA AGG AGC TCA CTT CTG CTG TAA
G  G  G  G  S  G  G  G  G  S  S  S  E  D  D  I>
----->-----

820      830      840      850      860
      *      *      *      *      *
GAG GCC GAC CAC GTA GGC TTC TAT GGT ACA ACT GTT TAT CAG TCT CCT
CTC CCG CTG GTG CAT CCG AAG ATA CCA TGT TGA CAA ATA CTC AGA GGA
E  A  D  H  V  G  F  Y  G  T  T  V  Y  Q  S  P>
----- I-Ad α-1 domain -----

870      880      890      900      910
      *      *      *      *      *
GGA GAC ATT GGC CAG TAC ACA CAT GAA TTT GAT GGT GAT GAG TTG TTC
CCT CTG TAA CCG GTC ATG TGT GTA CTT AAA CTA CCA CTA CTC AAC AAG
G  D  I  G  Q  Y  T  H  E  F  D  G  D  E  L  F>
-----

920      930      940      950      960
      *      *      *      *      *
TAT GTG GAC TTG GAT AAG AAG AAA ACT GTC TGG AGG CTT CCT GAG TTT
ATA CAC CTG AAC CTA TTC TTC TTT TGA CAG ACC TCC GAA GGA CTC AAA
Y  V  D  L  D  K  K  K  T  V  W  R  L  P  E  F>
-----

970      980      990      1000      1010
      *      *      *      *      *
GGC CAA TTG ATA CTC TTT GAG CCC CAA GGT GGA CTG CAA AAC ATA GCT
CCG GTT AAC TAT GAG AAA CTC GGG GTT CCA CCT GAC GTT TTG TAT CGA
G  Q  L  I  L  F  E  P  Q  G  G  L  Q  N  I  A>
-----

1020      1030      1040      1050
      *      *      *      *
GCA GAA AAA CAC AAC TTG GGA ATC TTG ACT AAG AGG TCA AAT TTC ACC
CGT CTT TTT GTG TTG AAC CCT TAG AAC TGA TTC TCC AGT TTA AAG TGG
A  E  K  H  N  L  G  I  L  T  K  R  S  N  F  T>
----- I-Ad α-1 domain -----

1060      1070      1080      1090      1100
      *      *      *      *      *
CCA GCT ACC AAT GAG GCT CCT CAA GCG ACT GTG TTC CCC AAG TCC CCT
GGT CGA TGG TTA CTC CGA GGA GTT CGC TGA CAC AAG GGG TTC AGG GGA
P  A  T  N  E  A  P  Q  A  T  V  F  P  K  S  P>
----->----- I-Ad α-2 domain -----

1110      1120      1130      1140      1150
      *      *      *      *      *
GTG CTG CTG GGT CAG CCC AAC ACC CTT ATC TGC TTT GTG GAC AAC ATC
CAC GAC GAC CCA GTC GGG TTG TGG GAA TAG ACG AAA CAC CTG TTG TAG
V  L  L  G  Q  P  N  T  L  I  C  F  V  D  N  I>
-----

```

54/58

## FIGURE 28 (SHEET 4 OF 4)

```

1160      1170      1180      1190      1200
*          *          *          *          *
TTC CCA CCT GTG ATC AAC ATC ACA TGG CTC AGA AAT AAT AAG TCA GT
AAG GGT GGA CAC TAG TTG TAG TGT ACC GAG TCT TTA TCG TTC AGT CAG
F  P  P  V  I  N  I  T  W  L  R  N  S  K  S  V>
-----

1210      1220      1230      1240      1250
*          *          *          *          *
ACA GAC GGC GTT TAT GAG ACC AGC TTC CTC GTC AAC CGT GAC CAT TCC
TGT CTG CCG CAA ATA CTC TGG TCG AAG GAG CAG TTG GCA CTG GTA AGG
T  D  G  V  Y  E  T  S  F  L  V  N  R  D  H  S>
-----

1260      1270      1280      1290
*          *          *          *
TTC CAC AAG CTG TCT TAT CTC ACC TTC ATC CCT TCT GAT GAT GAC ATT
AAG GTG TTC GAC AGA ATA GAG TGG AAG TAG GGA AGA CTA CTA CTG TAA
F  H  K  L  S  Y  L  T  F  I  P  S  D  D  D  I>
-----

1300      1310      1320      1330      1340
*          *          *          *          *
TAT GAC TGC AAG GTG GAG CAC TGG GGC CTG GAG GAG CCG GTT CTG AAA
ATA CTG ACG TTC CAC CTC GTG ACC CCG GAC CTC CTC GGC CAA GAC TTT
Y  D  C  K  V  E  H  W  G  L  E  E  P  V  L  K>
-----
I-Ad  $\alpha$ -2 domain -----

1350      1360      1370      1380      1390
*          *          *          *          *
CAC TGG GAA CCT GAG ATT CCA GCC CCC ATG TCA GAG CTG ACA GAA ACT
GTG ACC CTT GGA CTC TAA GGT CGG GGG TAC AGT CTC GAC TGT CTT TGA
H  W  E  P  E  I  P  A  P  M  S  E  L  T  E  T>
-----
><----- I-Ad  $\alpha$ -TM domain -----

1400      1410      1420      1430      1440
*          *          *          *          *
GTG GTG TGT GCC CTG GGG TTG TCT GTG GGC CTT GTG GGC ATC GTG GTG
CAC CAC ACA CCG GAC CCC AAC AGA CAC CCG GAA CAC CCG TAG CAC CAC
V  V  C  A  L  G  L  S  V  G  L  V  G  I  V  V>
-----

1450      1460      1470      1480      1490
*          *          *          *          *
GGC ACC ATC TTC ATC ATT CAA GGC CTG CGA TCA GGT GGC ACC TCC AGA
CCG TGG TAG AAG TAG TAA GTT CCG GAC GCT AGT CCA CCG TGG AGG TCT
G  T  I  F  I  I  Q  G  L  R  S  G  G  T  S  R>
-----

1500
*
CAC CCA GGC CCT TTA TGA
GTG GGT CCC GGA AAT ACT
H  P  G  P  L  *>
- I-Ad  $\alpha$ -TM domain ->

```



55/58  
FIGURE 29 (SHEET 1 OF 4)

```

      10      20      30      40      50
      *      *      *      *      *
CCACC ATG GCT CTG CAG ATC CCC AGC CTC CTC CTC TCA GCT GCT GTG GTG
GGTGG TAC CGA GAC GTC TAG GGG TCG GAG GAG GAG AGT CGA CGA CAC CAC
      M  A  L  Q  I  P  S  L  L  L  S  A  A  V  V>
<----- I-Ad  $\beta$  chain leader ----->

      60      70      80      90
      *      *      *      *
GTG CTG ATG GTG CTG AGC AGC CCA AGG ACC TTA AGT ATC TCT CAG GCT
CAC GAC TAC CAC GAC TCG TCG GGT TCC TGG AAT TCA TAG AGA GTC CGA
V  L  M  V  L  S  S  P  R  T  L  S  I  S  Q  A>
----->-----<----->

100      110      120      130      140
      *      *      *      *      *
GTT CAC GCT GCT CAC GCT GAA ATC AAC GAA GCT GCT CGT GCT AGC GGA
CAA GTG CGA CGA GTG CGA CTT TAG TTG CTT CGA CCA GCA CGA TCG CCT
V  H  A  A  H  A  E  I  N  E  A  G  R  A  S  G>
----- OVA 323-339 ----->-----<----->

150      160      170      180      190
      *      *      *      *      *
GGG GGC CGA AGC GGC GGA GGG GGA AAC TCC GAA AGG CAT TTC GTG GTC
CCC CCG CCT TCG CCG CCT CCC CCT TTG AGG CTT TCC GTA AAG CAC CAG
G  G  G  S  G  G  G  G  N  S  E  R  H  F  V  V>
-- 10 amino acid linker -->----- I-Ad  $\beta$ -1 domain ----->

200      210      220      230      240
      *      *      *      *      *
CAG TTC AAG GGC GAG TGC TAC TAC ACC AAC GGG ACG CAG CGC ATA CGG
GTC AAG TTC CCG CTC ACG ATG ATG TGG TTG CCC TGC GTC GCG TAT GCC
Q  F  K  G  E  C  Y  Y  T  N  G  T  Q  R  I  R>
----->-----<----->

250      260      270      280      290
      *      *      *      *      *
CTC GTG ACC AGA TAC ATC TAC AAC CGG GAG GAG TAC GTG CGC TAC GAC
GAG CAC TGG TCT ATG TAG ATG TTG GCC CTC CTC ATG CAC GCG ATG CTG
L  V  T  R  Y  I  Y  N  R  E  E  Y  V  R  Y  D>
----->-----<----->

300      310      320      330
      *      *      *      *
AGC GAC GTG GGC GAG TAC CGC GCG GTG ACC GAG CTG GGG CGG CCA GAC
TCG CTG CAC CCG CTC ATG GCG CGC CAC TGG CTC GAC CCC GCC GGT CTG
S  D  V  G  E  Y  R  A  V  T  E  L  G  R  P  D>
----->-----<----->

340      350      360      370      380
      *      *      *      *      *
GCC GAG TAC TGG AAC AGC CAG CCG GAG ATC CTG GAG CGA ACG CGG GCC
CGG CTC ATG ACC TTG TCG GTC GGC CTC TAG GAC CTC GCT TGC GCC CGG
A  E  Y  W  N  S  Q  P  E  I  L  E  R  T  R  A>
----->-----<----->

```

56/58  
FIGURE 29 (SHEET 2 OF 4)

```

390          400          410          420          430
*           *           *           *           *
GAG GTG GAC ACG GCG TGC AGA CAC AAC TAC GAG GGG CCG GAG ACC AGC
CTC CAC CTG TGC CGC ACG TCT GTG TTG ATG CTC CCC GGC CTC TGG TCG
E  V  D  T  A  C  R  H  N  Y  E  G  P  E  T  S>
-----

440          450          460          470          480
*           *           *           *           *
ACC TCC CTG CGG CGG CTT GAA CAG CCC AAT GTC GCC ATC TCC CTG TCC
TGG AGG GAC GCC GCC GAA CTT GTC GGG TTA CAG CGG TAG AGG GAC AGG
T  S  L  R  R  L  E  Q  P  N  V  A  I  S  L  S>
--- I-Ad β-1 domain --<----- I-Ad β-2 domain -----

490          500          510          520          530
*           *           *           *           *
AGG ACA GAG GCC CTC AAC CAC CAC AAC ACT CTG GTC TGT TCG GTG ACA
TCC TGT CTC CGG GAG TTG GTG GTG TTG TGA GAC CAG ACA AGC CAC TGT
R  T  E  A  L  N  H  H  N  T  L  V  C  S  V  T>
-----

540          550          560          570
*           *           *           *
GAT TTC TAC CCA GCC AAG ATC AAA GTG CGC TGG TTC AGG AAT GGC CAG
CTA AAG ATG GGT CGG TTC TAG TTT CAC GCG ACC AAG TCC TTA CCG GTC
D  F  Y  P  A  K  I  K  V  R  W  F  R  N  G  Q>
-----

580          590          600          610          620
*           *           *           *           *
GAG GAG ACA GTG GGG GTC TCA TCC ACA CAG CTT ATT AGG AAT GGG GAC
CTC CTC TGT CAC CCC CAG AGT AGG TGT GTC GAA TAA TCC TTA CCC CTG
E  E  T  V  G  V  S  S  T  Q  L  I  R  N  G  D>
-----

630          640          650          660          670
*           *           *           *           *
TGG ACC TTC CAG GTC CTG GTC ATG CTG GAG ATG ACC CCT CAT CAG GGA
ACC TGG AAG GTC CAG GAC CAG TAC GAC CTC TAC TGG GGA GTA GTC CCT
W  T  F  Q  V  L  V  M  L  E  M  T  P  H  Q  G>
-----

680          690          700          710          720
*           *           *           *           *
GAG GTC TAC ACC TGC CAT GTG GAG CAT CCC AGC CTG AAG AGC CCC ATC
CTC CAG ATG TGG ACG GTA CAC CTC GTA GGG TCG GAC TTC TCG GGG TAG
E  V  Y  T  C  H  V  E  H  P  S  L  K  S  P  I>
----- I-Ad β-2 domain -----

730          740          750          760          770
*           *           *           *           *
ACT GTG GAG TGG ACT AGT GGT GGC GGT GGC AGC GGC GGT GGT GGT TCC
TGA CAC CTC ACC TGA TCA CCA CCG CCA CCG TCG CCG CCA CCA CCA AGC
T  V  E  W  T  S  G  G  G  G  G  S  G  G  G  G  S>
-----><----- 24 amino acid linker -----

```

57/58

## FIGURE 29 (SHEET 3 OF 4)

```

      780      790      800      810
      *      *      *      *
GGT GGC GGC GGT TCT GGC GGT GGC GGT TCC TCG AGT GAA GAC GAC ATT
CCA CCG CCG CCA AGA CCG CCA CCG CCA AGG AGC TCA CTT CTG CTG TAA
G  G  G  G  S  G  G  G  G  S  S  S  E  D  D  I>
-----><-----

820      830      840      850      860
      *      *      *      *      *
GAG GCC GAC CAC GTA GGC TTC TAT GGT ACA ACT GTT TAT CAG TCT CCT
CTC CCG CTG GTG CAT CCG AAG ATA CCA TGT TGA CAA ATA GTC AGA GGA
E  A  D  H  V  G  F  Y  G  T  T  V  Y  Q  S  P>
----- I-Ad  $\alpha$ -1 domain -----

870      880      890      900      910
      *      *      *      *      *
GGA GAC ATT GGC CAG TAC ACA CAT GAA TTT GAT GGT GAT GAG TTG TTC
CCT CTG TAA CCG GTC ATG TGT GTA CTT AAA CTA CCA CTA CTC AAC AAG
G  D  I  G  Q  Y  T  H  E  F  D  G  D  E  L  F>
-----

920      930      940      950      960
      *      *      *      *      *
TAT GTG GAC TTG GAT AAG AAG AAA ACT GTC TGG AGG CTT CCT GAG TTT
ATA CAC CTG AAC CTA TTC TTC TTT TGA CAG ACC TCC GAA GGA CTC AAA
Y  V  D  L  D  K  K  K  T  V  W  R  L  P  E  F>
-----

970      980      990      1000      1010
      *      *      *      *      *
GGC CAA TTG ATA CTC TTT GAG CCC CAA GGT GGA CTG CAA AAC ATA GCT
CCG GTT AAC TAT GAG AAA CTC GGG GTT CCA CCT GAC GTT TTG TAT CGA
G  Q  L  I  L  F  E  P  Q  G  G  L  Q  N  I  A>
-----

1020      1030      1040      1050
      *      *      *      *
GCA GAA AAA CAC AAC TTG GGA ATC TTG ACT AAG AGG TCA AAT TTC ACC
CGT CTT TTT GTG TTG AAC CCT TAG AAC TGA TTC TCC AGT TTA AAG TGG
A  E  K  H  N  L  G  I  L  T  K  R  S  N  F  T>
----- I-Ad  $\alpha$ -1 domain -----

1060      1070      1080      1090      1100
      *      *      *      *      *
CCA GCT ACC AAT GAG GCT CCT CAA GCG ACT GTG TTC CCC AAG TCC CCT
GCT CGA TGG TTA CTC CGA GGA GTT CCG TGA CAC AAG GGG TTC AGG GGA
P  A  T  N  E  A  P  Q  A  T  V  F  P  K  S  P>
-----><----- I-Ad  $\alpha$ -2 domain -----

1110      1120      1130      1140      1150
      *      *      *      *      *
GTG CTG CTG GGT CAG CCC AAC ACC CTT ATC TGC TTT GTG GAC AAC ATC
CAC GAC GAC CCA GTC GGG TTG TGG GAA TAG ACG AAA CAC CTG TTG TAG
V  L  L  G  Q  P  N  T  L  I  C  F  V  D  N  I>
-----

```

58/58

## FIGURE 29 (SHEET 4 OF 4)

```

      1160      1170      1180      1190      1200
      *        *        *        *        *
TTC CCA CCT GTG ATC AAC ATC ACA TGG CTC AGA AAT AGC AAG TCA GTC
AAG GGT GGA CAC TAG TTG TAG TGT ACC GAG TCT TTA TCG TTC AGT CAG
F  P  P  V  I  N  I  T  W  L  R  N  S  K  S  V>
-----

      1210      1220      1230      1240      1250
      *        *        *        *        *
ACA GAC GGC GTT TAT GAG ACC ACC TTC CTC GTC AAC CGT GAC CAT TCC
TGT CTG CCG CAA ATA CTC TGG TCG AAG GAG CAG TTG GCA CTG GTA AGG
T  D  G  V  Y  E  T  S  F  L  V  N  R  D  H  S>
-----

      1260      1270      1280      1290
      *        *        *        *
TTC CAC AAG CTG TCT TAT CTC ACC TTC ATC CCT TCT GAT GAT GAC ATT
AAG GTG TTC GAC AGA ATA GAG TGG AAG TAG GGA AGA CTA CTA CTG TAA
F  H  K  L  S  Y  L  T  F  I  P  S  D  D  D  I>
-----

1300      1310      1320      1330      1340
*        *        *        *        *
TAT GAC TGC AAG GTG GAG CAC TGG GGC CTG GAG GAG CCG GTT CTG AAA
ATA CTG ACG TTC CAC CTC GTG ACC CCG GAC CTC CTC GGC CAA GAC TTT
Y  D  C  K  V  E  H  W  G  L  E  E  P  V  L  K>
-----
----- I-Ad α-2 domain -----

      1350      1360      1370      1380
      *        *        *        *
CAC TGG GAG GAA GAA GAG TAC ATG CCG ATG GAA TGA
GTG ACC CTC CTT CTT CTC ATG TAC GGC TAC CTT ACT
H  W  E  E  E  E  Y  M  P  M  E  *>
-----><----- EE tag ----->

```

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US95/09816

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) : C07K 19/00; C07H 21/04; C12P 21/00; A61K 38/00, 48/00

US CL : 530/350+; 536/23.4; 435/70.1; 514/12, 44; 424/93.2

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 530/350+; 536/23.4; 435/70.1; 514/12, 44; 424/93.2

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

APS, Chemical Abstracts, Biosis

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US, A, 5,194,425 (SHARMA ET AL) 16 March 1993, column 7, line 24 to column 10, line 27 and column 23, line 60 to column 24, line 17.	1-40 and 49
X	Science, Volume 259, issued 19 March 1993, J.B. Ulmer et al, "Heterologous Protection Against Influenza by Injection of DNA Encoding a Viral Protein", pages 1745-1749, see especially page 1746, column 3, paragraph 2 to page 1748, column 1, line 21.	41-48 and 50

☐

Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☐

See patent family annex.

\*

Special categories of cited documents:

\*A\*

document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

\*E\*

earlier document published on or after the international filing date

\*L\*

document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reasons (as specified)

\*O\*

document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

\*P\*

document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\*

later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\*

document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\*

document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

\*A\*

document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

30 OCTOBER 1995

Date of mailing of the international search report

20 NOV 1995

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

DEBORAH CROUCH, PHD

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US95/09816

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
  
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US95/09816

## BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid.

Group I, claims 1-40, drawn to an MHC fusion complex, a DNA construct coding for the fusion complex and a method to identify a peptide that modulates T-cell activity in a cell assay.

Group II, claims 41-47, drawn to a method of inducing an immune response in a mammal by administering a DNA sequence.

Group III, claim 48, drawn to a method of inducing an immune response in a mammal by administering cells expressing the MHC fusion complex.

Group IV, claim 49, drawn to a method for inducing an immune response in a mammal by administering an effective amount of an MHC fusion complex.

Group V, claim 50, drawn to a method of suppressing an immune response by administering a DNA construct encoding an MHC fusion complex comprising a full length MHC, an TcR agonist or a single chain MHC molecule.

The inventions listed as Groups I-V do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: Group I is drawn to an MHC fusion complex, a DNA construct encoding the fusion complex and a method to identify a peptide that modulates T-cell activity. 37 CFR 1.475(d) does not provide for multiple methods of use. Accordingly, the groups are drawn to distinct inventions which are not linked by a special technical feature within the meaning of PCT Rule 13.2 so as to form a single inventive concept.

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**